

.. Bhagavadgita words and meanings ..

॥ भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ ॥

धृतराष्ट्र उवाच = King Dhritarashtra said
धर्मक्षेत्रे = in the place of pilgrimage
कुरुक्षेत्रे = in the place named Kuruksetra
समवेताः = assembled
युयुत्सवः = desiring to fight
मामकाः = my party (sons)
पाण्डवाः = the sons of Pandu
च = and
एव = certainly
किं = what
अकुर्वत = did they do
सञ्जय = O Sanjaya.
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
दृष्ट्वा = after seeing
तु = but
पाण्डवानां = the soldiers of the Pandavas
व्यूढं = arranged in a military phalanx
दुर्योधनः = King Duryodhana
तदा = at that time
आचार्य = the teacher
उपसङ्गम्य = approaching
राजा = the king
वचनं = word
अब्रवीत् = spoke.
पश्य = behold
एतां = this
पाण्डुपुत्राणां = of the sons of Pandu
आचार्य = O teacher
महतीं = great
चमू = military force
व्यूढां = arranged
द्रुपदपुत्रेण = by the son of Drupada
तव = your
शिष्येण = disciple
धीमता = very intelligent.
अत्र = here
शूराः = heroes
महेष्वासाः = mighty bowmen

भीमार्जुन = to Bhima and Arjuna
समाः = equal
युधि = in the fight
युयुधानः = Yuyudhana
विराटः = Virata
च = also
द्रुपदः = Drupada
च = also
महारथः = great fighter.
धृष्टकेतुः = Dhristaketu
चेकितानः = Cekitana
काशिराजः = Kasiraja
च = also
वीर्यवान् = very powerful
पुरुजित् = Purujit
कुन्तिभोजः = Kuntibhoja
च = and
शैब्यः = Saibya
च = and
नरपुङ्गवः = hero in human society.
युधामन्युः = Yudhamanyu
च = and
विक्रान्तः = mighty
उत्तमौजाः = Uttamauja
च = and
वीर्यवान् = very powerful
सौभद्रः = the son of Subhadra
द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi
च = and
सर्वे = all
एव = certainly
महारथाः = great chariot fighters.
अस्माकं = our
तु = but
विशिष्टाः = especially powerful
ये = who
तान् = them
निबोध = just take note of, be informed
द्विजोत्तम = O best of the brahmanas
नायकाः = captains
मम = my
सैन्यस्य = of the soldiers

संज्ञार्थ = for information
तान् = them
ब्रवीमि = I am speaking
ते = to you.
भवान् = your good self
भीष्मः = Grandfather Bhishma
च = also
कर्णः = Karna
च = and
कृपः = Krpa
च = and
समित्तिञ्जयः = always victorious in battle
अश्वत्थामा = Asvatthama
विकर्णः = Vikarna
च = as well as
सौमदत्तिः = the son of Somadatta
तथा = as well as
एव = certainly
च = also.
अन्ये = others
च = also
बहवः = in great numbers
शूराः = heroes
मदर्थे = for my sake
त्यक्तजीविताः = prepared to risk life
नाना = many
शस्त्र = weapons
प्रहरणाः = equipped with
सर्वे = all of them
युद्धविशारदाः = experienced in military science.
अपर्याप्तं = immeasurable
तत् = that
अस्माकं = of ours
बलं = strength
भीष्म = by Grandfather Bhishma
अभिरक्षितं = perfectly protected
पर्याप्तं = limited
तु = but
इदं = all this
एतेषां = of the Pandavas

बलं = strength
 भीम = by Bhima
 अभिरक्षितं = carefully protected.
 अयनेषु = in the strategic points
 च = also
 सर्वेषु = everywhere
 यथाभागं = as differently arranged
 अवस्थिताः = situated
 भीष्मं = unto Grandfather Bhishma
 एव = certainly
 अभिरक्षन्तु = should give support
 भवन्तः = you
 सर्व = all respectively
 एव हि = certainly.
 तस्य = his
 सञ्जनयन् = increasing
 हर्षं = cheerfulness
 कुरुवृद्धः = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)
 पितामहः = the grandfather
 सिंहनादं = roaring sound, like that of a lion
 विनद्य = vibrating
 उच्चैः = very loudly
 शङ्खं = conchshell
 दध्मौ = blew
 प्रतापवान् = the valiant.
 ततः = thereafter
 शङ्खाः = conchshells
 च = also
 भेर्यः = large drums
 च = and
 पणवानक = small drums and kettledrums
 गोमुखाः = horns
 सहसा = all of a sudden
 एव = certainly
 अभ्यहन्यन्त = were simultaneously sounded
 सः = that
 शब्दः = combined sound
 तुमुलः = tumultuous
 अभवत् = became.
 ततः = thereafter
 श्वेतैः = with white
 हयैः = horses
 युक्ते = being yoked
 महति = in a great
 स्यन्दने = chariot
 स्थितौ = situated

माधवः = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)
 पाण्डवः = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 दिव्यौ = transcendental
 शङ्खौ = conchshells
 प्रदध्मतुः = sounded.
 पाञ्चजन्यं = the conchshell named Pancajanya
 हृषीकेशः = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)
 देवदत्तं = the conchshell named Devadatta
 धनञ्जयः = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)
 पौंड्रं = the conch named Paundra
 दध्मौ = blew
 महाशङ्खं = the terrific conchshell
 भीमकर्मा = one who performs herculean tasks
 वृकोदरः = the voracious eater (Bhima).
 अनन्तविजयं = the conch named Anantavijaya
 राजा = the king
 कुन्तीपुत्रः = the son of Kunti
 युधिष्ठिरः = Yudhishthira
 नकुलः = Nakula
 सहदेवः = Sahadeva
 च = and
 सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipuspaka
 काश्यः = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)
 च = and
 परमेष्वासः = the great archer
 शिखण्डी = Sikhandi
 च = also
 महारथः = one who can fight alone against thousands
 धृष्टद्युम्नः = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Dronacharya)
 विराटः = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas while they were in disguise)
 च = also
 सात्यकिः = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of Lord KRiShNa)
 च = and
 अपराजितः = who had never been vanquished
 द्रुपदः = Drupada, the King of Pancala
 द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi
 च = also

सर्वशः = all
 पृथिवीपते = O King
 सौभद्रः = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra
 च = also
 महाबाहुः = mighty-armed
 शङ्खान् = conchshells
 दध्मुः = blew
 पृथक् = each separately.
 सः = that
 घोषः = vibration
 धार्तराष्ट्राणां = of the sons of Dhritarashtra
 हृदयानि = hearts
 व्यदारयत् = shattered
 नभः = the sky
 च = also
 पृथिवीं = the surface of the earth
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 तुमुलः = uproarious
 अभ्यनुनादयन् = resounding.
 अथ = thereupon
 व्यवस्थितान् = situated
 दृष्ट्वा = looking upon
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra
 कपिध्वजः = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman
 प्रवृत्ते = while about to engage
 शस्त्रसम्पाते = in releasing his arrows
 धनुः = bow
 उद्यम्य = taking up
 पाण्डवः = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)
 हृषीकेशं = unto Lord KRiShNa
 तदा = at that time
 वाक्यं = words
 इदं = these
 आह = said
 महीपते = O King.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 सेनायोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = both
 मध्ये = between
 रथं = the chariot
 स्थापय = please keep
 मे = my
 अच्युत = O infallible one
 यावत् = as long as
 एतान् = all these
 निरीक्षे = may look upon
 अहं = I

योद्धुकामान् = desiring to fight
 अवस्थितान् = arrayed on the battlefield
 कैः = with whom
 मया = by me
 सह = together
 योद्धव्यं = have to fight
 अस्मिन् = in this
 रण = strife
 समुद्यमे = in the attempt.
 योत्स्यमानान् = those who will be fighting
 अवेक्ष = let me see
 अहं = I
 ये = who
 एते = those
 अत्र = here
 समागताः = assembled
 धर्तारष्ट्रस्य = for the son of Dhritarashtra
 दुर्बुद्धः = evil-minded
 युद्धे = in the fight
 प्रिय = well
 चिकीर्षवः = wishing.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एवं = thus
 उक्तः = addressed
 हृषीकेशः = Lord KRiShNa
 गुडाकेशेन = by Arjuna
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 सेनयोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = both
 मध्ये = in the midst
 स्थापयित्वा = placing
 रथोत्तमं = the finest chariot.
 भीष्म = Grandfather Bhishma
 द्रोण = the teacher Drona
 प्रमुखतः = in front of
 सर्वेषां = all
 च = also
 महीक्षितां = chiefs of the world
 उवाच = said
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 पश्य = just behold
 एतान् = all of them
 समवेतान् = assembled
 कुरून् = the members of the Kuru dynasty
 इति = thus.
 तत्र = there
 अपश्यत् = he could see
 स्थितान् = standing

पार्थः = Arjuna
 पितृन् = fathers
 अथ = also
 पितामहान् = grandfathers
 आचार्यान् = teachers
 मातुलान् = maternal uncles
 भ्रातृन् = brothers
 पुत्रान् = sons
 पौत्रान् = grandsons
 सखीन् = friends
 तथा = too
 श्वशुरान् = fathers-in-law
 सुहृदः = well-wishers
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 सेनयोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = of both parties
 अपि = including.
 तान् = all of them
 समीक्ष्य = after seeing
 सः = he
 कौन्तेयः = the son of Kunti
 सर्वान् = all kinds of
 बन्धून् = relatives
 अवस्थितान् = situated
 कृपया = by compassion
 परया = of a high grade
 आविष्टः = overwhelmed
 विषीदन् = while lamenting
 इदं = thus
 अब्रवीत् = spoke.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 दृष्ट्वा = after seeing
 इमं = all these
 स्वजनं = kinsmen
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 युयुत्सुं = all in a fighting spirit
 समुपस्थितं = present
 सीदन्ति = are quivering
 मम = my
 गात्राणि = limbs of the body
 मुखं = mouth
 च = also
 परिशुष्यति = is drying up.
 वेपथुः = trembling of the body
 च = also
 शरीरे = on the body
 मे = my

रोमहर्षः = standing of hair on end
 च = also
 जायते = is taking place
 गाण्डीवं = the bow of Arjuna
 स्त्रंसते = is slipping
 हस्तात् = from the hand
 त्वक् = skin
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 परिदह्यते = is burning.
 न = nor
 च = also
 शक्नोमि = am I able
 अवस्थातुं = to stay
 भ्रमति = forgetting
 इव = as
 च = and
 मे = my
 मनः = mind
 निमित्तानि = causes
 च = also
 पश्यामि = I see
 विपरीतानि = just the opposite
 केशव = O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).
 न = nor
 च = also
 श्रेयः = good
 अनुपश्यामि = do I foresee
 हत्वा = by killing
 स्वजनं = own kinsmen
 आहवे = in the fight
 न = nor
 काङ्क्षे = do I desire
 विजयं = victory
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 न = nor
 च = also
 राज्यं = kingdom
 सुखानि = happiness thereof
 च = also.
 किं = what use
 नः = to us
 राज्येन = is the kingdom
 गोविन्द = O KRiShNa
 किं = what
 भोगैः = enjoyment
 जीवितेन = living

वा = either
 येषां = of whom
 अर्थे = for the sake
 काङ्क्षितं = is desired
 नः = by us
 राज्यं = kingdom
 भोगाः = material enjoyment
 सुखानि = all happiness
 च = also
 ते = all of them
 इमे = these
 अवस्थिताः = situated
 युद्धे = on this battlefield
 प्राणान् = lives
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 धनानि = riches
 च = also
 आचार्याः = teachers
 पितरः = fathers
 पुत्राः = sons
 तथा = as well as
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 पितामहाः = grandfathers
 मातुलाः = maternal uncles
 श्वशुराः = fathers-in-law
 पौत्राः = grandsons
 श्यालाः = brothers-in-law
 सम्बन्धिनः = relatives
 तथा = as well as
 एतान् = all these
 न = never
 हन्तुं = to kill
 इच्छामि = do I wish
 घ्नतः = being killed
 अपि = even
 मधुसूदन = O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)
 अपि = even if
 त्रैलोक्य = of the three worlds
 राज्यस्य = for the kingdom
 हेतोः = in exchange
 किम् नु = what to speak of
 महीकृते = for the sake of the earth
 निहत्य = by killing
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra
 नः = our
 का = what

प्रीतिः = pleasure
 स्यात् = will there be
 जनार्दन = O maintainer of all living entities.
 पापं = vices
 एव = certainly
 आश्रयेत् = must come upon
 अस्मान् = us
 हत्वा = by killing
 एतान् = all these
 आततायिनः = aggressors
 तस्मात् = therefore
 न = never
 आर्हाः = deserving
 वयं = we
 हन्तुं = to kill
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra
 सबान्धवान् = along with friends
 स्वजनं = kinsmen
 हि = certainly
 कथं = how
 हत्वा = by killing
 सुखिनः = happy
 स्याम = will we become
 माधव = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune.
 यदि = if
 अपि = even
 एते = they
 न = do not
 पश्यन्ति = see
 लोभ = by greed
 उपहत = overpowered
 चेतसः = their hearts
 कुलक्षय = in killing the family
 कृतं = done
 दोषं = fault
 मित्रद्रोहे = in quarreling with friends
 च = also
 पातकं = sinful reactions
 कथं = why
 न = should not
 ज्ञेयं = be known
 अस्माभिः = by us
 पापात् = from sins
 अस्मात् = these
 निवर्तितुं = to cease
 कुलक्षय = in the destruction of a dynasty

कृतं = done
 दोषं = crime
 प्रपश्यद्भिः = by those who can see
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa.
 कुलक्षये = in destroying the family
 प्रणश्यन्ति = become vanquished
 कुलधर्माः = the family traditions
 सनातनाः = eternal
 धर्मे = religion
 नष्टे = being destroyed
 कुलं = family
 कृत्स्नं = whole
 अधर्मः = irreligion
 अभिववति = transforms
 उत = it is said.
 अधर्म = irreligion
 अभिववात् = having become predominant
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 प्रदुष्यन्ति = become polluted
 कुलस्त्रियः = family ladies
 स्त्रीषु = by the womanhood
 दुष्टासु = being so polluted
 वार्ष्णेय = O descendant of VRiShNi
 जायते = comes into being
 वर्णसङ्करः = unwanted progeny.
 सङ्करः = such unwanted children
 नरकाय = make for hellish life
 एव = certainly
 कुलघ्नानां = for those who are killers of the family
 कुलस्य = for the family
 च = also
 पतन्ति = fall down
 पितरः = forefathers
 हि = certainly
 एषां = of them
 लुप्त = stopped
 पिण्ड = of offerings of food
 उदक = and water
 क्रियाः = performances.
 दोषैः = by such faults
 एतैः = all these
 कुलघ्नानां = of the destroyers of the family
 वर्णसङ्कर = of unwanted children
 कारकैः = which are causes
 उत्साद्यन्ते = are devastated
 जातिधर्माः = community projects

कुलधर्माः = family traditions
 च = also
 शाश्वताः = eternal.
 उत्सन्न = spoiled
 कुलधर्माणां = of those who have the family traditions
 मनुष्याणां = of such men
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa
 नरके = in hell
 नियतं = always
 वासः = residence
 भवति = it so becomes
 इति = thus
 अनुशुश्रुम = I have heard by disciplic succession.
 अहो = alas
 बत = how strange it is
 महत् = great
 पापं = sins
 कर्तुं = to perform
 व्यवसिताः = have decided
 वयं = we
 यत् = because
 राज्यसुखलोभेन = driven by greed for royal happiness
 हन्तुं = to kill
 स्वजनं = kinsmen
 उद्यताः = trying.
 यदि = even if
 मां = me
 अप्रतीकारं = without being resistant
 अशस्त्रं = without being fully equipped
 शस्त्रपाणयः = those with weapons in hand
 धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra
 रणे = on the battlefield
 हन्युः = may kill
 तत् = that
 मे = for me
 क्षेमतरं = better
 भवेत् = would be.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एवं = thus
 उक्त्वा = saying
 अर्जुनः = Arjuna
 सङ्घे = in the battlefield
 रथ = of the chariot
 उपस्थे = on the seat
 उपविशत् = sat down again
 विसृज्य = putting aside

सशरं = along with arrows
 चापं = the bow
 शोक = by lamentation
 सविग्न = distressed
 मानसः = within the mind.

End of 1.46

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 तं = unto Arjuna
 तथा = thus
 कृपया = by compassion
 आविष्टं = overwhelmed
 अश्रुपूर्णाकुल = full of tears
 ईक्षणं = eyes
 विषीदन्तं = lamenting
 इदं = these
 वाक्यं = words
 उवाच = said
 मधुसूदनः = the killer of Madhu.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 कुतः = wherefrom
 कश्मलं = dirtiness
 इदं = this lamentation
 विषमे = in this hour of crisis
 समुपस्थितं = arrived
 अनार्यं = persons who do not know the value of life
 जुष्टं = practiced by
 अस्वर्ग्यं = which does not lead to higher planets
 अकीर्तिं = infamy
 करं = the cause of
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 क्लैब्यं = impotence
 मा स्म = do not
 गमः = take to
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 एतत् = this
 त्वयि = unto you
 उपपद्यते = is befitting
 क्षुद्रं = petty
 हृदय = of the heart
 दौर्बल्यं = weakness
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up
 परंतप = O chastiser of the enemies.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 कथं = how
 भीष्मं = Bhishma
 अहं = I
 साङ्घे = in the fight
 द्रोण = Drona
 च = also
 मधुसूदन = O killer of Madhu
 इषुभिः = with arrows
 प्रतियोत्स्यामि = shall counterattack
 पूजाहो = those who are worshipable
 अरिसूदन = O killer of the enemies.
 गुरुन् = the superiors
 अहत्वा = not killing
 हि = certainly
 महानुभवान् = great souls
 श्रेयः = it is better
 भोक्तुं = to enjoy life
 भैक्ष्यं = by begging
 अपि = even
 इह = in this life
 लोके = in this world
 हत्वा = killing
 अर्थ = gain
 कामान् = desiring
 तु = but
 गुरुन् = superiors
 इह = in this world
 हि = certainly
 भुञ्जीय = one has to enjoy
 भोगान् = enjoyable things
 रुधिर = blood
 प्रदिग्धान् = tainted with.
 न = nor
 च = also
 एतत् = this
 विद्मः = do we know
 कतरत् = which
 नः = for us
 गरीयः = better
 यद्वा = whether
 जयेम = we may conquer
 यदि = if
 वा = or
 नः = us
 जयेयुः = they conquer
 यान् = those who
 एव = certainly

हत्वा = by killing
 न = never
 जिजीविषामः = we would want to live
 ते = all of them
 अवस्थिताः = are situated
 प्रमुखे = in the front
 धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra.
 कार्पण्य = of miserliness
 दोष = by the weakness
 उपहत = being afflicted
 स्वभावः = characteristics
 पृच्छामि = I am asking
 त्वां = unto You
 धर्म = religion
 सम्मूढ = bewildered
 चेताः = in heart
 यत् = what
 श्रेयः = all-good
 स्यात् = may be
 निश्चितं = confidently
 ब्रूहि = tell
 तत् = that
 मे = unto me
 शिष्यः = disciple
 ते = Your
 अहं = I am
 शाधि = just instruct
 मां = me
 त्वां = unto You
 प्रपन्नं = surrendered.
 न = do not
 हि = certainly
 प्रपश्यामि = I see
 मम = my
 अपनुद्यात् = can drive away
 यत् = that which
 शोकं = lamentation
 उच्छोषणं = drying up
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses
 अवाप्य = achieving
 भूमौ = on the earth
 असपत्नं = without rival
 ऋद्धं = prosperous
 राज्यं = kingdom
 सुराणां = of the demigods
 अपि = even
 च = also
 आधिपत्यं = supremacy.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एवं = thus
 उक्त्वा = speaking
 हृषीकेशं = unto KRiShNa, the mas-
 ter of the senses
 गुडाकेशः = Arjuna, the master of curb-
 ing ignorance
 परन्तप = the chastiser of the enemies
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight
 इति = thus
 गोविन्दं = unto KR-
 iShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses
 उक्त्वा = saying
 तुष्णिं = silent
 बभूव = became
 ह = certainly.
 तं = unto him
 उवाच = said
 हृषीकेशः = the mas-
 ter of the senses, KRiShNa
 प्रहसन् = smiling
 इव = like that
 भारत = O Dhritarashtra, descen-
 dant of Bharata
 सेनयोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = of both parties
 मध्ये = between
 विषीदन्तं = unto the lamenting one
 इदं = the following
 वचः = words.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 अशोच्यान् = not worthy of lamentation
 अन्वशोचः = you are lamenting
 त्वं = you
 प्रज्ञावादान् = learned talks
 च = also
 भाषसे = speaking
 गत = lost
 असून् = life
 अगत = not past
 असून् = life
 च = also
 न = never
 अनुशोचन्ति = lament
 पण्डिताः = the learned.
 न = never
 तु = but

एव = certainly
 अहं = I
 जातु = at any time
 न = did not
 आसं = exist
 न = not
 त्वं = you
 न = not
 इमे = all these
 जनाधिपः = kings
 न = never
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 न = not
 भविष्यामः = shall exist
 सर्वे वयं = all of us
 अतः परं = hereafter.
 देहीनः = of the embodied
 अस्मिन् = in this
 यथा = as
 देहे = in the body
 कौमारं = boyhood
 यौवनं = youth
 जरा = old age
 तथा = similarly
 देहान्तर = of transference of the body
 प्राप्तिः = achievement
 धीरः = the sober
 तत्र = thereupon
 न = never
 मुह्यति = is deluded.
 मात्रास्पर्शः = sensory perception
 तु = only
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 शीत = winter
 उष्ण = summer
 सुख = happiness
 दुःख = and pain
 दाः = giving
 आगम = appearing
 अपायिनः = disappearing
 अनित्यः = nonpermanent
 तान् = all of them
 तितिक्षस्व = just try to tolerate
 भारत = O descen-
 dant of the Bharata dynasty.
 यं = one to whom
 हि = certainly

न = never
 व्यथयन्ति = are distressing
 एते = all these
 पुरुषं = to a person
 पुरुषर्षभ = O best among men
 सम = unaltered
 दुःख = in distress
 सुखं = and happiness
 धीरं = patient
 सः = he
 अमृतत्वाय = for liberation
 कल्पते = is considered eligible.
 न = never
 असतः = of the nonexistent
 विद्यते = there is
 भावः = endurance
 न = never
 अभावः = changing quality
 विद्यते = there is
 सतः = of the eternal
 उभयोः = of the two
 अपि = verily
 दृष्टः = observed
 अन्तः = conclusion
 तु = indeed
 अनयोः = of them
 तत्त्व = of the truth
 दर्शिभिः = by the seers.
 अविनाशि = imperishable
 तु = but
 तत् = that
 विद्धि = know it
 येन = by whom
 सर्वं = all of the body
 इदं = this
 ततं = pervaded
 विनाशं = destruction
 अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable
 अस्य = of it
 न कश्चित् = no one
 कर्तुं = to do
 अर्हति = is able.
 अन्तवन्तः = perishable
 इमे = all these
 देहाः = material bodies
 नित्यस्य = eternal in existence
 उक्ताः = are said
 शरीरिणः = of the embodied soul

अनाशिनः = never to be destroyed
 अप्रमेयस्य = immeasurable
 तस्मात् = therefore
 युध्यस्व = fight
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.
 यः = anyone who
 एनं = this
 वेत्ति = knows
 हन्तारं = the killer
 यः = anyone who
 च = also
 एनं = this
 मन्यते = thinks
 हतं = killed
 उभौ = both
 तौ = they
 न = never
 विजानीताः = are in knowledge
 न = never
 अयं = this
 हन्ति = kills
 न = nor
 हन्यते = is killed.
 न = never
 जायते = takes birth
 म्रियते = dies
 वा = either
 कदाचित् = at any time (past, present or future)
 न = never
 अयं = this
 भूत्वा = having come into being
 भविता = will come to be
 वा = or
 न = not
 भूयः = or is again coming to be
 अजः = unborn
 नित्यः = eternal
 शाश्वतः = permanent
 अयं = this
 पुराणः = the oldest
 न = never
 हन्यते = is killed
 हन्यमाने = being killed
 शरीरे = the body.
 वेद = knows
 अविनाशिनं = indestructible
 नित्यं = always existing
 यः = one who

एनं = this (soul)
 अजं = unborn
 अव्ययं = immutable
 कथं = how
 सः = that
 पुरुषः = person
 पार्थ = O Partha (Arjuna)
 कं = whom
 घातयति = causes to hurt
 हन्ति = kills
 कं = whom.
 वासांसि = garments
 जीर्णानि = old and worn out
 यथा = just as
 विहाय = giving up
 नवानि = new garments
 गृह्णाति = does accept
 नरः = a man
 अपराणि = others
 तथा = in the same way
 शरीराणि = bodies
 विहाय = giving up
 जीर्णानि = old and useless
 अन्यानि = different
 संयाति = verily accepts
 नवानि = new sets
 देही = the embodied.
 न = never
 एनं = this soul
 छिन्दन्ति = can cut to pieces
 शस्त्राणि = weapons
 न = never
 एनं = this soul
 दहति = burns
 पावकः = fire
 न = never
 च = also
 एनं = this soul
 क्लेदयन्ति = moistens
 आपः = water
 न = never
 शोषयति = dries
 मारुतः = wind.
 अच्छेद्यः = unbreakable
 अयं = this soul
 अदाह्यः = unable to be burned
 अयं = this soul
 अक्लेद्यः = insoluble

अशोष्यः = not able to be dried
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 नित्यः = everlasting
 सर्वगतः = all-pervading
 स्थाणुः = unchangeable
 अचलः = immovable
 अयं = this soul
 सनातनः = eternally the same.
 अव्यक्तः = invisible
 अयं = this soul
 अचिन्त्यः = inconceivable
 अयं = this soul
 अविकार्यः = unchangeable
 अयं = this soul
 उच्यते = is said
 तस्मात् = therefore
 एवं = like this
 विदित्वा = knowing it well
 एनं = this soul
 न = do not
 अनुशोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = you deserve.
 अथ = if, however
 च = also
 एनं = this soul
 नित्यजातं = always born
 नित्यं = forever
 वा = either
 मन्यसे = you so think
 मृतं = dead
 तथापि = still
 त्वं = you
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 न = never
 एनं = about the soul
 शोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = deserve.
 जातस्य = of one who has taken his birth
 हि = certainly
 ध्रुवः = a fact
 मृत्युः = death
 ध्रुवं = it is also a fact
 जन्म = birth
 मृतस्य = of the dead
 च = also
 तस्मात् = therefore
 अपरिहार्यं = of that which is unavoidable

अर्थे = in the matter
 न = do not
 त्वं = you
 शोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = deserve.
 अव्यक्तादीनि = in the begin-
 ning unmanifested
 भूतानी = all that are created
 व्यक्त = manifested
 मध्यानि = in the middle
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 अव्यक्त = nonmanifested
 निधनानि = when vanquished
 एव = it is all like that
 तत्र = therefore
 का = what
 परिदेवना = lamentation.
 आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing
 पश्यति = sees
 कश्चित् = someone
 एनं = this soul
 आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing
 वदति = speaks of
 तथा = thus
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 अन्यः = another
 आश्चर्यवत् = similarly amazing
 च = also
 एनं = this soul
 अन्यः = another
 शृणोति = hears of
 श्रुत्वा = having heard
 अपि = even
 एनं = this soul
 वेद = knows
 न = never
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 कश्चित् = someone.
 देही = the owner of the material body
 नित्यं = eternally
 अवध्यः = cannot be killed
 अयं = this soul
 देहे = in the body
 सर्वस्य = of everyone
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 तस्मात् = therefore

सर्वाणि = all
 भूतानि = living entities (that are born)
 न = never
 त्वं = you
 शोचितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = deserve.
 स्वधर्मं = one's own religious principles
 अपि = also
 च = indeed
 अवेक्ष्य = considering
 न = never
 विकम्पितुं = to hesitate
 अर्हसि = you deserve
 धर्म्यात् = for religious principles
 हि = indeed
 युद्धात् = than fighting
 श्रेयः = better engagement
 अन्यत् = any other
 क्षत्रियस्य = of the ksatriya
 न = does not
 विद्यते = exist.
 यदृच्छया = by its own accord
 च = also
 उपपन्नं = arrived at
 स्वर्गं = of the heavenly planets
 द्वारं = door
 अपावृतं = wide open
 सुखिनः = very happy
 क्षत्रियाः = the mem-
 bers of the royal order
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 लभन्ते = do achieve
 युद्धं = war
 ईदृशं = like this.
 अथ = therefore
 चेत् = if
 त्वं = you
 इमं = this
 धर्म्यं = as a religious duty
 संग्रामं = fighting
 न = do not
 करिष्यसि = perform
 ततः = then
 स्वधर्मं = your religious duty
 कीर्तिं = reputation
 च = also
 हित्वा = losing
 पापं = sinful reaction

अवाप्स्यसि = will gain.
 अकीर्ति = infamy
 च = also
 अपि = over and above
 भूतानि = all people
 कथयिष्यन्ति = will speak
 ते = of you
 अव्ययं = forever
 सम्भावितस्य = for a respectable man
 च = also
 अकीर्तिः = ill fame
 मरणात् = than death
 अतिरिच्यते = becomes more.
 भयात् = out of fear
 रणात् = from the battlefield
 उपरतं = ceased
 मंस्यन्ते = they will consider
 त्वां = you
 महारथाः = the great generals
 येषां = for whom
 च = also
 त्वं = you
 बहुमतः = in great estimation
 भूत्वा = having been
 यास्यसि = you will go
 लाघवं = decreased in value.
 अवाच्य = unkind
 वादान् = fabricated words
 च = also
 बहून् = many
 वदिष्यन्ति = will say
 तव = your
 अहिताः = enemies
 निन्दन्तः = while vilifying
 तव = your
 सामर्थ्यं = ability
 ततः = than that
 दुःखतरं = more painful
 नु = of course
 किं = what is there.
 हतः = being killed
 वा = either
 प्राप्स्यसि = you gain
 स्वर्गं = the heavenly kingdom
 जित्वा = by conquering
 वा = or
 भोक्ष्यसे = you enjoy
 महीं = the world

तस्मात् = therefore
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 युद्धाय = to fight
 कृत = determined
 निश्चयः = in certainty.
 सुख = happiness
 दुःखे = and distress
 समे = in equanimity
 कृत्वा = doing so
 लाभालाभौ = both profit and loss
 जयाजयौ = both victory and defeat
 ततः = thereafter
 युद्धाय = for the sake of fighting
 युज्यस्व = engage (fight)
 न = never
 एवं = in this way
 पापं = sinful reaction
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will gain.
 एषा = all this
 ते = unto you
 अभिहिता = described
 साङ्ग्ये = by analytical study
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 योगे = in work without fruitive result
 तु = but
 इमं = this
 शृणु = just hear
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence
 युक्तः = dovetailed
 यया = by which
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 कर्मबन्धं = bondage of reaction
 प्रहास्यसि = you can be released from.
 न = there is not
 इह = in this yoga
 अभिक्रम = in endeavoring
 नाशः = loss
 अस्ति = there is
 प्रत्यवायः = diminution
 न = never
 विद्यते = there is
 स्वल्पं = a little
 अपि = although
 अस्य = of this
 धर्मस्य = occupation
 त्रायते = releases
 महतः = from very great

भयात् = danger.
 व्यवसायात्मिका = resolute in KR-
 iShNa consciousness
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 एक = only one
 इह = in this world
 कुरुनन्दन = O beloved child of the Kurus
 बहुशाखाः = having various branches
 हि = indeed
 अनन्ताः = unlimited
 च = also
 बुद्धयः = intelligence
 अव्यवसायिनां = of those who are not in KR-
 iShNa consciousness.
 यामिमां = all these
 पुष्पितां = flowery
 वाचं = words
 प्रवदन्ति = say
 अविपश्चितः = men with a poor fund of knowl-
 वेदवादरताः = supposed follow-
 ers of the Vedas
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 अन्यत् = anything else
 अस्ति = there is
 इति = thus
 वादिनः = the advocates
 कामात्मानः = desirous of sense gratification
 स्वर्गपराः = aiming to achieve heav-
 enly planets
 जन्मकर्मफलप्रदां = result-
 ing in good birth and other fruitive reactions
 क्रियाविशेष = pompous ceremonies
 बहुलां = various
 भोग = in sense enjoyment
 ऐश्वर्यं = and opulence
 गतिं = progress
 प्रति = towards.
 भोग = to material enjoyment
 ऐश्वर्यं = and opulence
 प्रसक्तानां = for those who are attached
 तथा = by such things
 अपहृतचेतसां = bewildered in mind
 व्यवसायात्मिका = fixed in determination
 बुद्धिः = devotional service to the Lord
 समाधौ = in the controlled mind
 न = never
 विधीयते = does take place.

त्रैगुण्य = pertaining to the three modes of material nature
विषयाः = on the subject matter
वेदाः = Vedic literatures
निस्त्रैगुण्यः = transcendent to the three modes of material nature
भव = be
अर्जुन = O Arjuna
निर्द्वन्द्वः = without duality
नित्यसत्त्वस्थः = in a pure state of spiritual existence
निर्योगक्षेमः = free from ideas of gain and protection
आत्मवान् = established in the self.
यावान् = all that
अर्थः = is meant
उदपाने = in a well of water
सर्वतः = in all respects
सम्प्लुतोदके = in a great reservoir of water
तावान् = similarly
सर्वेषु = in all
वेदेषु = Vedic literatures
ब्राह्मणस्य = of the man who knows the Supreme Person
विजानतः = who is in complete knowledge.
कर्माणि = in prescribed duties
एव = certainly
अधिकारः = right
ते = of you
मा = never
फलेषु = in the fruits
कदाचन = at any time
मा = never
कर्मफल = in the result of the work
हेतुः = cause
भूः = become
मा = never
ते = of you
सङ्गः = attachment
अस्तु = there should be
अकर्मणि = in not doing prescribed duties.
योगस्थः = equipoised
कुरु = perform
कर्माणि = your duties
सङ्गं = attachment
त्यक्त्वा = giving up
धनञ्जय = O Arjuna

सिद्ध्यसिद्ध्योः = in success and failure
समः = equipoised
भूत्वा = becoming
समत्वं = equanimity
योगः = yoga
उच्यते = is called.
दूरेण = discard it at a long distance
हि = certainly
अवरं = abominable
कर्म = activity
बुद्धियोगात् = on the strength of KRiShNa consciousness
धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth
बुद्धौ = in such consciousness
शरणं = full surrender
अन्विच्छ = try for
कृपणाः = misers
फलहेतवः = those desiring fruitive results.
बुद्धियुक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service
जहाति = can get rid of
ब्रह्मन् = this life
उभे = both
सुकृतदुष्कृते = good and bad results
तस्मात् = therefore
योगाय = for the sake of devotional service
युज्यस्व = be so engaged
योगः = KRiShNa consciousness
कर्मसु = in all activities
कौशलं = art.
कर्मजं = due to fruitive activities
बुद्धियुक्ताः = being engaged in devotional service
हि = certainly
फलं = results
त्यक्त्वा = giving up
मनीषिणः = great sages or devotees
जन्मबन्ध = from the bondage of birth and death
विनिर्मुक्ताः = liberated
पदं = position
गच्छन्ति = they reach
अनामयं = without miseries.
यदा = when
ते = your
मोह = of illusion
कलिलं = dense forest

बुद्धिः = transcendental service with intelligence
व्यतिरिच्यति = surpasses
तदा = at that time
गन्तासि = you shall go
निर्वेदं = callousness
श्रोतव्यस्य = toward all that is to be heard
श्रुतस्य = all that is already heard
च = also.
श्रुति = of Vedic revelation
विप्रतिपन्ना = without being influenced by the fruitive results
ते = your
यदा = when
स्थास्यति = remains
निश्चला = unmoved
समाधौ = in transcendental consciousness, or KRiShNa consciousness
अचला = unflinching
बुद्धिः = intelligence
तदा = at that time
योगं = self-realization
अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
स्थितप्रज्ञस्य = of one who is situated in fixed KRiShNa consciousness
का = what
भाषा = language
समाधिस्थस्य = of one situated in trance
केशव = O KRiShNa
स्थितधीः = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness
किं = what
प्रभाषेत = speaks
किं = how
आसीत् = does remain still
व्रजेत् = walks
किं = how.
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
प्रजहाति = gives up
यदा = when
कामान् = desires for sense gratification
सर्वान् = of all varieties
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
मनोगतान् = of mental concoction
आत्मानि = in the pure state of the soul
एव = certainly

आत्मना = by the purified mind
 तुष्टः = satisfied
 स्थितप्रज्ञः = transcendently situated
 तदा = at that time
 उच्यते = is said.
 दुःखेषु = in the threefold miseries
 अनुद्विग्नमनाः = without being agitated in mind
 सुखेषु = in happiness
 विगतस्पृहः = without being interested
 वीत = free from
 राग = attachment
 भय = fear
 क्रोधः = and anger
 स्थितधीः = whose mind is steady
 मुनिः = a sage
 उच्यते = is called.
 यः = one who
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 अनभिस्नेहः = without affection
 तत् = that
 तत् = that
 प्राप्य = achieving
 शुभ = good
 अशुभं = evil
 न = never
 अभिनन्दती = praises
 न = never
 द्वेष्टि = envies
 तस्य = his
 प्रज्ञा = perfect knowledge
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.
 यदा = when
 संहरते = winds up
 च = also
 अयं = he
 कूर्मः = tortoise
 अङ्गानि = limbs
 इव = like
 सर्वशः = altogether
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from the sense objects
 तस्य = his
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.
 विषयाः = objects for sense enjoyment
 विनिवर्तन्ते = are practiced to be refrained from

निराहारस्य = by negative restrictions
 देहीनः = for the embodied
 रसवर्जं = giving up the taste
 रसः = sense of enjoyment
 अपि = although there is
 अस्य = his
 परं = far superior things
 दृष्ट्वा = by experiencing
 निवर्तते = he ceases from.
 यततः = while endeavoring
 हि = certainly
 अपि = in spite of
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 पुरुषस्य = of a man
 विपश्चितः = full of discriminating knowledge
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 प्रमाथीनि = agitating
 हरन्ति = throw
 प्रसभं = by force
 मनः = the mind.
 तानि = those senses
 सर्वाणि = all
 संयम्य = keeping under control
 युक्तः = engaged
 आसीत् = should be situated
 मत्परः = in relationship with Me
 वशे = in full subjugation
 हि = certainly
 यस्य = one whose
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 तस्य = his
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.
 ध्यायतः = while contemplating
 विषयान् = sense objects
 पुंसः = of a person
 सङ्गः = attachment
 तेषु = in the sense objects
 उपजायते = develops
 सङ्गात् = from attachment
 सञ्जायते = develops
 कामः = desire
 कामात् = from desire
 क्रोधः = anger
 अभिजायते = becomes manifest.
 क्रोधात् = from anger
 भवति = takes place

सम्मोहः = perfect illusion
 सम्मोहात् = from illusion
 स्मृति = of memory
 विभ्रमः = bewilderment
 स्मृतिभ्रंशात् = after bewilderment of memory
 बुद्धिनाशः = loss of intelligence
 बुद्धिनाशात् = and from loss of intelligence
 प्रणश्यति = one falls down.
 राग = attachment
 द्वेष = and detachment
 विमुक्तैः = by one who has become free from
 तु = but
 विषयान् = sense objects
 इन्द्रियैः = by the senses
 चरन् = acting upon
 आत्मवश्यैः = under one's control
 विधेयात्मा = one who follows regulated freedom
 प्रसादं = the mercy of the Lord
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 प्रसादे = on achievement of the causeless mercy of the Lord
 सर्व = of all
 दुःखानां = material miseries
 हानिः = destruction
 अस्य = his
 उपजायते = takes place
 प्रसन्नचेतसः = of the happy-minded
 हि = certainly
 आषु = very soon
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 परि = sufficiently
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes established.
 नास्ति = there cannot be
 बुद्धिः = transcendental intelligence
 अयुक्तस्य = of one who is not connected (with KRiShNa consciousness)
 न = not
 च = and
 अयुक्तस्य = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness
 भावना = fixed mind (in happiness)
 न = not
 च = and
 अभावयतः = of one who is not fixed
 शान्तिः = peace

अशान्तस्य = of the unpeaceful
 कुतः = where is
 सुखं = happiness.
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses
 हि = certainly
 चरतां = while roaming
 यत् = with which
 मनः = the mind
 अनुविधीयते = becomes con-
 stantly engaged
 तत् = that
 अस्य = his
 हरति = takes away
 प्रज्ञां = intelligence
 वायुः = wind
 नवं = a boat
 इव = like
 अम्भसि = on the water.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 यस्य = whose
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 निगृहीतानि = so curbed down
 सर्वशः = all around
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from sense objects
 तस्य = his
 प्रज्ञा = intelligence
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.
 या = what
 निशा = is night
 सर्व = all
 भूतानां = of living entities
 तस्यां = in that
 जागर्ति = is wakeful
 संयमी = the self-controlled
 यस्यां = in which
 जाग्रति = are awake
 भूतानि = all beings
 सा = that is
 निशा = night
 पश्यतः = for the introspective
 मुनेः = sage.
 आपुर्यमाणं = always being filled
 अचलप्रतिष्ठं = steadily situated
 समुद्रं = the ocean
 आपः = waters
 प्रविशन्ति = enter
 यद्वत् = as

तद्वत् = so
 कामाः = desires
 यं = unto whom
 प्रविशन्ति = enter
 सर्वे = all
 सः = that person
 शान्तिं = peace
 आप्नोति = achieves
 न = not
 कामकामी = one who desires to ful-
 fill desires.
 विहाय = giving up
 कामान् = material de-
 sires for sense gratification
 यः = who
 सर्वान् = all
 पुमान् = a person
 चरति = lives
 निःस्पृहः = desireless
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego
 सः = he
 शान्तिं = perfect peace
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 एषा = this
 ब्राह्मी = spiritual
 स्थितिः = situation
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 एनं = this
 प्राप्य = achieving
 विमुह्यति = one is bewildered
 स्थित्वा = being situated
 अस्यां = in this
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life
 अपि = also
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = the spiritual king-
 dom of God
 ऋच्छति = one attains.

End of 2.72

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 ज्यायसि = better
 चेत् = if
 कर्मणः = than fruitive action
 ते = by You
 मता = is considered

बुद्धिः = intelligence
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa
 तत् = therefore
 किं = why
 कर्मणि = in action
 घोरे = ghastly
 मां = me
 नियोजयसि = You are engaging
 केशव = O KRiShNa.
 व्यामिश्रेण = by equivocal
 इव = certainly
 वाक्येन = words
 बुद्धिं = intelligence
 मोहयसि = You are bewildering
 इव = certainly
 मे = my
 तत् = therefore
 एकं = only one
 वद = please tell
 निश्चित्य = ascertaining
 येन = by which
 श्रेयः = real benefit
 अहं = I
 आप्नुयां = may have.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 लोके = in the world
 अस्मिन् = this
 द्विविधा = two kinds of
 निष्ठा = faith
 पुरा = formerly
 प्रोक्ता = were said
 मया = by Me
 अनघ = O sinless one
 ज्ञानयोगेन = by the linking pro-
 cess of knowledge
 साङ्ख्यानानां = of the empiric philosophers
 कर्मयोगेण = by the linking pro-
 cess of devotion
 योगिनां = of the devotees.
 न = not
 कर्मणां = of prescribed duties
 अनारम्भात् = by nonperformance
 नैष्कर्म्यं = freedom from reaction
 पुरुषः = a man
 अश्नुते = achieves
 न = nor
 च = also

संन्यासनात् = by renunciation
 एव = simply
 सिद्धिं = success
 समधिगच्छति = attains.
 न = nor
 हि = certainly
 कश्चित् = anyone
 क्षणं = a moment
 अपि = also
 जातु = at any time
 तिष्ठति = remains
 अकर्मकृत् = without doing something
 कार्यते = is forced to do
 हि = certainly
 अवशः = helplessly
 कर्म = work
 सर्वः = all
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of the modes of material nature
 गुणैः = by the qualities.
 कर्मेन्द्रियाणि = the five working sense organs
 संयम्य = controlling
 यः = anyone who
 आस्ते = remains
 मनसा = by the mind
 स्मरन् = thinking of
 इन्द्रियार्थान् = sense objects
 विमूढ = foolish
 आत्मा = soul
 मिथ्याचारः = pretender
 सः = he
 उच्यते = is called.
 यः = one who
 तु = but
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 मनसा = by the mind
 नियम्य = regulating
 आरभते = begins
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 कर्मेन्द्रियैः = by the active sense organs
 कर्मयोगं = devotion
 असक्तः = without attachment
 सः = he
 विशिष्यते = is by far the better.
 नियतं = prescribed
 कुरु = do
 कर्म = duties

त्वं = you
 कर्म = work
 ज्यायाः = better
 हि = certainly
 अकर्मणः = than no work
 शरीर = bodily
 यात्रा = maintenance
 अपि = even
 च = also
 ते = your
 न = never
 प्रसिद्ध्येत् = is effected
 अकर्मणः = without work.
 यज्ञार्थात् = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu
 कर्मणः = than work
 अन्यत्र = otherwise
 लोकः = world
 अयं = this
 कर्मबन्धनः = bondage by work
 तत् = of Him
 अर्थं = for the sake
 कर्म = work
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from association
 समाचर = do perfectly.
 सह = along with
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices
 प्रजाः = generations
 सृष्ट्वा = creating
 पुरा = anciently
 उवाच = said
 प्रजापतिः = the Lord of creatures
 अनेन = by this
 प्रसविष्यध्वं = be more and more prosperous
 एषः = this
 वः = your
 अस्तु = let it be
 इष्ट = of all desirable things
 कामधुक् = bestower.
 देवान् = demigods
 भावयता = having pleased
 अनेन = by this sacrifice
 ते = those
 देवाः = demigods
 भावयन्तु = will please
 वः = you
 परस्परं = mutually

भावयन्तः = pleasing one another
 श्रेयः = benediction
 परं = the supreme
 अवाप्स्यथ = you will achieve.
 इष्टान् = desired
 भोगान् = necessities of life
 हि = certainly
 वः = unto you
 देवाः = the demigods
 दास्यन्ते = will award
 यज्ञभाविताः = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices
 तैः = by them
 दत्तान् = things given
 अप्रदाय = without offering
 एभ्यः = to these demigods
 यः = he who
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys
 स्तेनः = thief
 एव = certainly
 सः = he.
 यज्ञशिष्टा = of food taken after performance of yajna
 आसिनः = eaters
 सन्तः = the devotees
 मुच्यन्ते = get relief
 सर्व = all kinds of
 किल्बिषैः = from sins
 भुञ्जते = enjoy
 ते = they
 तु = but
 अघं = grievous sins
 पापाः = sinners
 ये = who
 पचन्ति = prepare food
 आत्मकारणात् = for sense enjoyment.
 अन्नात् = from grains
 भवन्ति = grow
 भूतानि = the material bodies
 पर्जन्यात् = from rains
 अन्न = of food grains
 सम्भवः = production
 यज्ञात् = from the performance of sacrifice
 भवति = becomes possible
 पर्जन्यः = rain
 यज्ञः = performance of yajna
 कर्म = prescribed duties

समुद्भवः = born of.
 कर्म = work
 ब्रह्म = from the Vedas
 उद्भवं = produced
 विद्धि = you should know
 ब्रह्म = the Vedas
 अक्षर = from the Supreme Brah-
 man (Personality of Godhead)
 समुद्भवं = directly manifested
 तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading
 ब्रह्म = transcendence
 नित्यं = eternally
 यज्ञे = in sacrifice
 प्रतिष्ठितं = situated.
 एवं = thus
 प्रवर्तितं = established by the Vedas
 चक्रं = cycle
 न = does not
 अनुवर्तयति = adopt
 इह = in this life
 यः = one who
 अघायुः = whose life is full of sins
 इन्द्रियारामः = satis-
 fied in sense gratification
 मोघं = uselessly
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)
 सः = he
 जीवति = lives.
 यः = one who
 तु = but
 आत्मरतिः = taking pleasure in the self
 एव = certainly
 स्यात् = remains
 आत्मतृप्तः = self-illuminated
 च = and
 मानवः = a man
 आत्मनि = in himself
 एव = only
 च = and
 सन्तुष्टः = perfectly satiated
 तस्य = his
 कार्यं = duty
 न = does not
 विद्यते = exist.
 न = never
 एव = certainly
 तस्य = his

कृतेन = by discharge of duty
 अर्थः = purpose
 न = nor
 अकृतेन = without discharge of duty
 इह = in this world
 कश्चन = whatever
 न = never
 च = and
 अस्य = of him
 सर्वभूतेषु = among all living beings
 कश्चित् = any
 अर्थ = purpose
 व्यपाश्रयः = taking shelter of.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 असक्तः = without attachment
 सततं = constantly
 कार्यं = as duty
 कर्म = work
 समाचर = perform
 असक्तः = unattached
 हि = certainly
 आचरान् = performing
 कर्म = work
 परं = the Supreme
 आप्नोति = achieves
 पुरुषः = a man.
 कर्मणा = by work
 एव = even
 हि = certainly
 संसिद्धिं = in perfection
 आस्थिताः = situated
 जनकादयाः = Janaka and other kings
 लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general
 एवापि = also
 सम्पश्यन् = considering
 कर्तुं = to act
 अर्हसि = you deserve.
 यद्यत् = whatever
 आचरति = he does
 श्रेष्ठः = a respectable leader
 तत् = that
 तत् = and that alone
 एव = certainly
 इतरः = common
 जनः = person
 सः = he
 यत् = whichever
 प्रमाणं = example

कुरुते = does perform
 लोकाः = all the world
 तत् = that
 अनुवर्तते = follows in the footsteps.
 न = not
 मे = Mine
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 अस्ति = there is
 कर्तव्यं = prescribed duty
 त्रिषु = in the three
 लोकेषु = planetary systems
 किञ्चन = any
 न = nothing
 अनवाप्तं = wanted
 अवाप्तव्यं = to be gained
 वर्ते = I am engaged
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 कर्मणि = in prescribed duty.
 यदि = if
 हि = certainly
 अहं = I
 न = do not
 वर्तेयं = thus engage
 जातु = ever
 कर्मणि = in the performance of pre-
 scribed duties
 अतन्द्रितः = with great care
 मम = My
 वर्त्म = path
 अनुवर्तन्ते = would follow
 मनुष्याः = all men
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सर्वशः = in all respects.
 उत्सीदेयुः = would be put into ruin
 इमे = all these
 लोकाः = worlds
 न = not
 कुर्यां = I perform
 कर्म = prescribed duties
 चेत् = if
 अहं = I
 सङ्करस्य = of unwanted population
 च = and
 कर्ता = creator
 स्यां = would be
 उपहन्यां = would destroy
 इमाः = all these

प्रजाः = living entities.
 सक्ताः = being attached
 कर्मणि = in prescribed duties
 अविद्वांसः = the ignorant
 यथा = as much as
 कुर्वन्ति = they do
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 कुर्यात् = must do
 विद्वान् = the learned
 तथा = thus
 असक्तः = without attachment
 चिकीर्षुः = desiring to lead
 लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general.
 न = not
 बुद्धिभेदं = disruption of intelligence
 जनयेत् = he should cause
 अज्ञानां = of the foolish
 कर्मसङ्गिनां = who are at-
 tached to fruitive work
 जोषयेत् = he should dovetail
 सर्व = all
 कर्माणि = work
 विद्वान् = a learned person
 युक्तः = engaged
 समाचरन् = practicing.
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature
 क्रियमाणानि = being done
 गुणैः = by the modes
 कर्माणि = activities
 सर्वशः = all kinds of
 अहङ्कारविमूढ = bewildered by false ego
 आत्मा = the spirit soul
 कर्ता = doer
 अहं = I
 इति = thus
 मन्यते = he thinks.
 तत्त्ववित् = the knower of the Absolute Truth
 तु = but
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 गुणकर्म = of works under material influence
 विभागयोः = differences
 गुणाः = senses
 गुणेषु = in sense gratification
 वर्तन्ते = are being engaged
 इति = thus
 मत्वा = thinking

न = never
 सज्जते = becomes attached.
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature
 गुण = by the modes
 सम्मूढाः = befooled by material identification
 सज्जन्ते = they become engaged
 गुणकर्मसु = in material activities
 तान् = those
 अकृत्स्नविदाः = persons with a poor fund of knowledge
 मन्दान् = lazy to understand self-realization
 कृत्स्नवित् = one who is in factual knowledge
 न = not
 विचालयेत् = should try to agitate.
 मयि = unto Me
 सर्वाणि = all sorts of
 कर्माणि = activities
 संन्यस्य = giving up completely
 अध्यात्म = with full knowledge of the self
 चेतसा = by consciousness
 निराशीः = without desire for profit
 निर्ममः = without ownership
 भूत्वा = so being
 युध्यस्व = fight
 विगतज्वरः = without being lethargic.
 ये = those who
 मे = My
 मतं = injunctions
 इदं = these
 नित्यं = as an eternal function
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = execute regularly
 मानवाः = human beings
 श्रद्धावन्तः = with faith and devotion
 अनसूयन्तः = without envy
 मुच्यन्ते = become free
 ते = all of them
 अपि = even
 कर्मभिः = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions
 ये = those
 तु = however
 एतत् = this
 अभ्यसूयन्तः = out of envy
 न = do not
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = regularly perform
 मे = My

मतं = injunction
 सर्वज्ञान = in all sorts of knowledge
 विमूढान् = perfectly befooled
 तान् = they are
 विद्धि = know it well
 नष्टान् = all ruined
 अचेतसः = without KR-
 iShNa consciousness.
 सदृशं = accordingly
 चेष्टते = tries
 स्वस्यः = by his own
 प्रकृतेः = modes of nature
 ज्ञानवान् = learned
 अपि = although
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 यान्ति = undergo
 भूतानी = all living entities
 निग्रहः = repression
 किं = what
 करिष्यति = can do.
 इन्द्रियस्य = of the senses
 इन्द्रियस्यार्थे = in the sense objects
 राग = attachment
 द्वेषौ = also detachment
 व्यवस्थितौ = put under regulations
 तयोः = of them
 न = never
 वशं = control
 आगच्छेत् = one should come
 तौ = those
 हि = certainly
 अस्य = his
 परिपन्थिनौ = stumbling blocks.
 श्रेयान् = far better
 स्वधर्मः = one's prescribed duties
 विगुणः = even faulty
 परधर्मात् = than duties mentioned for others
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done
 स्वधर्मे = in one's prescribed duties
 विध्वंसः = destruction
 श्रेयः = better
 परधर्मः = duties prescribed for others
 भयावहः = dangerous.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 अथ = then
 केन = by what
 प्रयुक्तः = impelled

अयं = one
 पापं = sins
 चरति = does
 पूरुषः = a man
 अनिच्छन् = without desiring
 अपि = although
 वार्ष्णेय = O descendant of VRiShNi
 बलात् = by force
 इव = as if
 नियोजितः = engaged.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of God-
 head said
 कामः = lust
 एषः = this
 क्रोधः = wrath
 एषः = this
 रजोगुण = the mode of passion
 समुद्भवः = born of
 महाशनः = all-devouring
 महापाप्मा = greatly sinful
 विद्धि = know
 एनं = this
 इह = in the material world
 वैरिणं = greatest enemy.
 धूमेन = by smoke
 आत्रियते = is covered
 वह्निः = fire
 यथा = just as
 अदर्शः = mirror
 मलेन = by dust
 च = also
 यथा = just as
 उल्बेन = by the womb
 आवृतः = is covered
 गर्भः = embryo
 तथा = so
 तेन = by that lust
 इदं = this
 आवृतं = is covered.
 आवृतं = covered
 ज्ञानं = pure consciousness
 एतेन = by this
 ज्ञानिनः = of the knower
 नित्यवैरिण = by the eternal enemy
 कामरूपेण = in the form of lust
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 दुष्पूरेण = never to be satisfied
 अनलेन = by the fire

च = also.
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 मनः = the mind
 बुद्धिः = the intelligence
 अस्य = of this lust
 अधिष्ठानं = sitting place
 उच्यते = is called
 एतैः = by all these
 विमोहयति = bewilders
 एषः = this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आवृत्य = covering
 देहिनं = of the embodied.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 त्वं = you
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 आदौ = in the beginning
 नियम्य = by regulating
 भरतर्षभ = O chief amongst the descen-
 dants of Bharata
 पाप्मानं = the great symbol of sin
 प्रजहि = curb
 हि = certainly
 एनं = this
 ज्ञानं = of knowledge
 विज्ञानं = and scientific knowl-
 edge of the pure soul
 नाशनं = the destroyer.
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 पराणि = superior
 आहुः = are said
 इन्द्रियेभ्यः = more than the senses
 परं = superior
 मनः = the mind
 मनसः = more than the mind
 तु = also
 परा = superior
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 यः = who
 बुद्धेः = more than the intelligence
 परतः = superior
 तु = but
 सः = he.
 एवं = thus
 बुद्धेः = to intelligence
 परं = superior
 बुद्ध्या = knowing
 संस्तभ्य = by steadying

आत्मानं = the mind
 आत्मना = by deliberate intelligence
 जहि = conquer
 शत्रुं = the enemy
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 कामरूपं = in the form of lust
 दुरासदं = formidable.

End of 3.43

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 इमं = this
 विवस्वते = unto the sun-god
 योगं = the science of one's relation-
 ship to the Supreme
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed
 अहं = I
 अव्ययं = imperishable
 विवस्वान् = Vivasvan (the sun-
 god's name)
 मनवे = unto the fa-
 ther of mankind (of the name Vaivasvata)
 प्राह = told
 मनुः = the father of mankind
 इक्ष्वाकवे = unto King Iksvaku
 अब्रवीत् = said.
 एवं = thus
 परम्परा = by disciplic succession
 प्राप्तं = received
 इमं = this science
 राजर्षयः = the saintly kings
 विदुः = understood
 सः = that knowledge
 कालेन = in the course of time
 इह = in this world
 महता = great
 योगः = the science of one's relation-
 ship with the Supreme
 नष्टः = scattered
 परन्तप = O Arjuna, sub-
 duer of the enemies.
 सः = the same
 एव = certainly
 अयं = this
 मया = by Me
 ते = unto you
 अद्य = today

योगः = the science of yoga
 प्रोक्तः = spoken
 पुरातनः = very old
 भक्तः = devotee
 असि = you are
 मे = My
 सखा = friend
 च = also
 इति = therefore
 रहस्यं = mystery
 हि = certainly
 एतत् = this
 उत्तमं = transcendental.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 अपरं = junior
 भवतः = Your
 जन्म = birth
 परं = superior
 जन्म = birth
 विवस्वतः = of the sun-god
 कथं = how
 एतत् = this
 विजानीयं = shall I understand
 त्वं = You
 आदौ = in the beginning
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed
 इति = thus.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of God-
 head said
 बहूनि = many
 मे = of Mine
 व्यतीतानि = have passed
 जन्मानि = births
 तव = of yours
 च = and also
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 तानि = those
 अहं = I
 वेद = do know
 सर्वाणि = all
 न = not
 त्वं = you
 वेत्थ = know
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemy.
 अजः = unborn
 अपि = although
 सन् = being so
 अव्यय = without deterioration

आत्मा = body
 भूतानां = of all those who are born
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 अपि = although
 सन् = being so
 प्रकृतिं = in the transcendental form
 स्वां = of Myself
 अधिष्ठाय = being so situated
 सम्भवामि = I do incarnate
 आत्ममायया = by My internal energy.
 यदा यदा = whenever and wherever
 हि = certainly
 धर्मस्य = of religion
 ग्लानिः = discrepancies
 भवति = become manifested
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 अभ्युत्थानं = predominance
 अधर्मस्य = of irreligion
 तदा = at that time
 आत्मानं = self
 सृजामि = manifest
 अहं = I.
 परित्राणाय = for the deliverance
 साधूनां = of the devotees
 विनाशाय = for the annihilation
 च = and
 दुष्कृतां = of the miscreants
 धर्मं = principles of religion
 संस्थापनार्थाय = to reestablish
 सम्भवामि = I do appear
 युगे = millennium
 युगे = after millennium.
 जन्म = birth
 कर्म = work
 च = also
 मे = of Mine
 दिव्यं = transcendental
 एवं = like this
 यः = anyone who
 वेत्ति = knows
 तत्त्वतः = in reality
 त्यक्त्वा = leaving aside
 देहं = this body
 पुनः = again
 जन्म = birth
 न = never
 एति = does attain
 मां = unto Me

एति = does attain
 सः = he
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 वीत = freed from
 राग = attachment
 भय = fear
 क्रोधः = and anger
 मन्मया = fully in Me
 मां = in Me
 उपाश्रिताः = being fully situated
 बहवः = many
 ज्ञान = of knowledge
 तपसा = by the penance
 पूताः = being purified
 मद्भावं = transcendental love for Me
 आगताः = attained.
 ये = all who
 यथा = as
 मां = unto Me
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
 तान् = them
 तथा = so
 एव = certainly
 भजामि = reward
 अहं = I
 मम = My
 वर्त्म = path
 अनुवर्तन्ते = follow
 मनुष्याः = all men
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सर्वशः = in all respects.
 काङ्क्षन्तः = desiring
 कर्मणां = of fruitive activities
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 यजन्ते = they worship by sacrifices
 इह = in the material world
 देवताः = the demigods
 क्षिप्रं = very quickly
 हि = certainly
 मानुषे = in human society
 लोके = within this world
 सिद्धिः = success
 भवति = comes
 कर्मजा = from fruitive work.
 चातुर्वर्ण्यं = the four divisions of hu-
 man society
 मया = by Me
 सृष्ट्वा = created

गुण = of quality
 कर्म = and work
 विभागशः = in terms of division
 तस्य = of that
 कर्तारं = the father
 अपि = although
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = you may know
 अकर्तारं = as the nondoer
 अव्ययं = unchangeable.
 न = never
 मां = Me
 कर्माणि = all kinds of work
 लिम्पन्ति = do affect
 न = nor
 मे = My
 कर्मफले = in fruitive action
 स्पृहा = aspiration
 इति = thus
 मां = Me
 यः = one who
 अभिजानाति = does know
 कर्मभिः = by the reaction of such work
 न = never
 सः = he
 बध्यते = becomes entangled.
 एवं = thus
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing well
 कृतं = was performed
 कर्म = work
 पूर्वैः = by past authorities
 अपि = indeed
 मुमुक्षुभिः = who attained liberation
 कुरु = just perform
 कर्म = prescribed duty
 एव = certainly
 तस्मात् = therefore
 त्वं = you
 पूर्वैः = by the predecessors
 पूर्वतरं = in ancient times
 कृतं = as performed.
 किं = what is
 कर्म = action
 किं = what is
 अकर्म = inaction
 इति = thus
 कवयः = the intelligent
 अपि = also

अत्र = in this matter
 मोहिताः = are bewildered
 तत् = that
 ते = unto you
 कर्म = work
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall explain
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated
 अशुभात् = from ill fortune.
 कर्मणः = of work
 हि = certainly
 अपि = also
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood
 च = also
 विकर्मणः = of forbidden work
 अकर्मणः = of inaction
 च = also
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood
 गहना = very difficult
 कर्मणः = of work
 गतिः = entrance.
 कर्मणि = in action
 अकर्म = inaction
 यः = one who
 पश्येत् = observes
 अकर्मणि = in inaction
 च = also
 कर्म = fruitive action
 यः = one who
 सः = he
 बुद्धिमान् = is intelligent
 मनुष्येषु = in human society
 सः = he
 युक्तः = is in the transcendental position
 कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = although en-
 gaged in all activities.
 यस्य = one whose
 सर्वे = all sorts of
 समारम्भाः = attempts
 काम = based on de-
 sire for sense gratification
 सङ्कल्प = determination
 वर्जिताः = are devoid of
 ज्ञान = of perfect knowledge
 अग्नि = by the fire
 दग्ध = burned

कर्माणां = whose work
 तं = him
 आहुः = declare
 पण्डितं = learned
 बुधाः = those who know.
 त्यक्त्वा = having given up
 कर्मफलासङ्गं = attach-
 ment for fruitive results
 नित्य = always
 तृप्तः = being satisfied
 निराश्रयः = without any shelter
 कर्मणि = in activity
 अभिप्रवृत्तः = being fully engaged
 अपि = in spite of
 न = does not
 एव = certainly
 किञ्चित् = anything
 करोति = do
 सः = he.
 निराशीः = without desire for the result
 यत = controlled
 चित्तात्मा = mind and intelligence
 त्यक्त = giving up
 सर्व = all
 परिग्रहः = sense of proprietor-
 ship over possessions
 शारीरं = in keeping body and soul together
 केवलं = only
 कर्म = work
 कुर्वान् = doing
 न = never
 आप्नोति = does acquire
 किल्बिषां = sinful reactions.
 यदृच्छा = out of its own accord
 लाभ = with gain
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied
 द्वन्द्व = duality
 अतीतः = surpassed
 विमत्सरः = free from envy
 समः = steady
 सिद्धौ = in success
 असिद्धौ = failure
 च = also
 कृत्वा = doing
 अपि = although
 न = never
 निबध्यते = becomes affected.

गतसङ्गस्य = of one unattached to the modes of material nature
मुक्तस्य = of the liberated
ज्ञानावस्थित = situated in transcendence
चेतसः = whose wisdom
यज्ञाय = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)
आचरतः = acting
कर्म = work
समग्रं = in total
प्रविलीयते = merges entirely.
ब्रह्म = spiritual in nature
अर्पणं = contribution
ब्रह्म = the Supreme
हविः = butter
ब्रह्म = spiritual
अग्नौ = in the fire of consummation
ब्रह्मणा = by the spirit soul
हुतं = offered
ब्रह्म = spiritual kingdom
एव = certainly
तेन = by him
गन्तव्यं = to be reached
ब्रह्म = spiritual
कर्म = in activities
समाधिना = by complete absorption.
दैवं = in worshipping the demigods
एव = like this
अपरे = some others
यज्ञं = sacrifices
योगिनः = mystics
पर्युपासते = worship perfectly
ब्रह्म = of the Absolute Truth
अग्नौ = in the fire
अपरे = others
यज्ञं = sacrifice
यज्ञेन = by sacrifice
एव = thus
उपजुहति = offer.
श्रोत्रादीनि = such as the hearing process
इन्द्रियाणि = senses
अन्ये = others
संयम = of restraint
अग्निषु = in the fires
जुहति = offer
शब्दादिन् = sound vibration, etc.
विषयान् = objects of sense gratification
अन्ये = others

इन्द्रिय = of the sense organs
अग्निषु = in the fires
जुहति = they sacrifice.
सर्वाणि = of all
इन्द्रिय = the senses
कर्माणि = functions
प्राणकर्माणि = functions of the life breath
च = also
अपरे = others
आत्मसंयम = of controlling the mind
योग = the linking process
अग्नौ = in the fire of
जुहति = offer
ज्ञानदीपिते = because of the urge for self-realization.
द्रव्ययज्ञाः = sacrificing one's possessions
तपोयज्ञाः = sacrifice in austerities
योगयज्ञाः = sacrifice in eight-fold mysticism
तथा = thus
अपरे = others
स्वाध्याय = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas
ज्ञानयज्ञाः = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowledge
च = also
यतयः = enlightened persons
सशितव्रताः = taken to strict vows.
अपाने = in the air which acts downward
जुहति = offer
प्राणं = the air which acts outward
प्राणे = in the air going outward
अपानं = the air going downward
तथा = as also
अपरे = others
प्राण = of the air going outward
अपान = and the air going downward
गति = the movement
रुद्ध्वा = checking
प्राणायाम = trance induced by stopping all breathing
परायणाः = so inclined
अपरे = others
नियत = having controlled
आहाराः = eating
प्राणान् = the outgoing air
प्राणेषु = in the outgoing air
जुहति = sacrifice.
सर्वे = all

अपि = although apparently different
एते = these
यज्ञविदः = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices
यज्ञक्षपित = being cleansed as the result of such performances
कल्मषाः = of sinful reactions
यज्ञशिष्ट = of the result of such performances of yajna
अमृतभुजः = those who have tasted such nectar
यान्ति = do approach
ब्रह्म = the supreme
सनातनं = eternal atmosphere.
न = never
अयं = this
लोकाः = planet
अस्ति = there is
अयज्ञस्य = for one who performs no sacrifice
कुतः = where is
अन्यः = the other
कुरुसत्तम = O best amongst the Kurus.
एवं = thus
बहुविधाः = various kinds of
यज्ञाः = sacrifices
विततः = are spread
ब्रह्मणः = of the Vedas
मुखे = through the mouth
कर्मजान् = born of work
विद्धि = you should know
तान् = them
सर्वान् = all
एवं = thus
ज्ञात्वा = knowing
विमोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated.
श्रेयान् = greater
द्रव्यमयात् = of material possessions
यज्ञात् = than the sacrifice
ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in knowledge
परन्तप = O chastiser of the enemy
सर्वं = all
कर्म = activities
अखिलं = in totality
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
ज्ञाने = in knowledge
परिसमप्यते = end.
तत् = that knowledge of different sacrifices

विद्धि = try to understand
 प्रणिपातेन = by approaching a spiri-
 tual master
 परिप्रश्नेन = by submissive inquiries
 सेवया = by the rendering of service
 उपदेक्ष्यन्ति = they will initiate
 ते = you
 ज्ञानं = into knowledge
 ज्ञानिनः = the self-realized
 तत्त्व = of the truth
 दर्शिनः = seers.
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 न = never
 पुनः = again
 मोहं = to illusion
 एवं = like this
 यास्यसि = you shall go
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu
 येन = by which
 भूतानि = living entities
 अशेषाणि = all
 द्रक्ष्यसि = you will see
 आत्मनि = in the Supreme Soul
 अथौ = or in other words
 मयि = in Me.
 अपि = even
 चेत् = if
 असि = you are
 पापेभ्यः = of sinners
 सर्वेभ्यः = of all
 पापकृत्तमः = the greatest sinner
 सर्वं = all such sinful reactions
 ज्ञानप्लवेन = by the boat of transcenden-
 tal knowledge
 एव = certainly
 वृजनं = the ocean of miseries
 सन्तरिष्यसि = you will cross completely.
 यथा = just as
 एधांसि = firewood
 समिद्धः = blazing
 अग्निः = fire
 भस्मसात् = ashes
 कुरुते = turns
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 ज्ञानाग्निः = the fire of knowledge
 सर्वकर्माणि = all reactions to mate-
 rial activities

भस्मसात् = to ashes
 कुरुते = it turns
 तथा = similarly.
 न = notHING
 हि = certainly
 ज्ञानेन = with knowledge
 सदृशं = in comparison
 पवित्रं = sanctified
 इह = in this world
 विद्यते = exists
 तत् = that
 स्वयं = himself
 योग = in devotion
 संसिद्धः = he who is mature
 कालेन = in course of time
 आत्मनि = in himself
 विन्दति = enjoys.
 श्रद्धवान् = a faithful man
 लभते = achieves
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 तत्परः = very much attached to it
 संयत = controlled
 इन्द्रियः = senses
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 लब्ध्वा = having achieved
 परां = transcendental
 शान्तिं = peace
 अचिरेण = very soon
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 अज्ञः = a fool who has no knowl-
 edge in standard scriptures
 च = and
 अश्रद्धानः = without faith in re-
 vealed scriptures
 च = also
 संशय = of doubts
 आत्मा = a person
 विनश्यति = falls back
 न = never
 अयं = in this
 लोकः = world
 अस्ति = there is
 न = nor
 परः = in the next life
 न = not
 सुखं = happiness
 संशय = doubtful
 आत्मनः = of the person.

योग = by devotional service in karma-
 yoga
 संन्यस्त = one who has renounced
 कर्माणां = the fruits of actions
 ज्ञान = by knowledge
 सञ्छिन्न = cut
 संशय = doubts
 आत्मवन्तं = situated in the self
 न = never
 कर्माणि = works
 निबध्नन्ति = do bind
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 अज्ञानसम्भूतं = born of ignorance
 हृत्स्थं = situated in the heart
 ज्ञान = of knowledge
 आसिन = by the weapon
 आत्मनः = of the self
 छित्त्वा = cutting off
 एनं = this
 संशय = doubt
 योगं = in yoga
 आतिष्ठ = be situated
 उत्तिष्ठ = stand up to fight
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 संन्यासं = renunciation
 कर्मणां = of all activities
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 पुनः = again
 योगं = devotional service
 च = also
 शंससि = You are praising
 यत् = which
 श्रेयः = is more beneficial
 एतयोः = of these two
 एकं = one
 तत् = that
 मे = unto me
 ब्रूहि = please tell
 सुनिश्चितं = definitely.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of God-
 head said
 संन्यासः = renunciation of work
 कर्मयोगः = work in devotion

च = also
 निःश्रेयसकरौ = leading to the path of liberation
 उभौ = both
 तयोः = of the two
 तु = but
 कर्मसंन्यासात् = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive work
 कर्मयोगः = work in devotion
 विशिष्यते = is better.
 ज्ञेयः = should be known
 सः = he
 नित्य = always
 संन्यासी = renouncer
 यः = who
 न = never
 द्वेष्टि = abhors
 न = nor
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 निर्द्वन्द्वः = free from all dualities
 हि = certainly
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 सुखं = happily
 बन्धात् = from bondage
 प्रमुच्यते = is completely liberated.
 साङ्ख्य = analytical study of the material world
 योगौ = work in devotional service
 पृथक् = different
 बालाः = the less intelligent
 प्रवदन्ति = say
 न = never
 पण्डिताः = the learned
 एकं = in one
 अपि = even
 आस्थितः = being situated
 सम्यक् = complete
 उभयोः = of both
 विन्दते = enjoys
 फलं = the result.
 यत् = what
 साङ्ख्यैः = by means of Sankhya philosophy
 प्राप्यते = is achieved
 स्थानं = place
 तत् = that
 योगैः = by devotional service
 अपि = also
 गम्यते = one can attain

एकं = one
 साङ्ख्यं = analytical study
 च = and
 योगं = action in devotion
 च = and
 यः = one who
 पश्यति = sees
 सः = he
 पश्यति = actually sees.
 संन्यासः = the renounced order of life
 तु = but
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 दुःखं = distress
 आप्तुं = afflicts one with
 अयोगतः = without devotional service
 योगयुक्तः = one engaged in devotional service
 मुनिः = a thinker
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme
 न चिरेण = without delay
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 योगयुक्तः = engaged in devotional service
 विशुद्धात्मा = a purified soul
 विजितात्मा = self-controlled
 जितेन्द्रियः = having conquered the senses
 सर्वभूत = to all living entities
 आत्मभूतात्मा = compassionate
 कुर्वन्नपि = although engaged in work
 न = never
 लिप्यते = is entangled.
 न = never
 एव = certainly
 किञ्चित् = anything
 करोमि = I do
 इति = thus
 युक्तः = engaged in the divine consciousness
 मन्येत = thinks
 तत्त्ववित् = one who knows the truth
 पश्यन् = seeing
 शृण्वन् = hearing
 स्पृशन् = touching
 जिघ्रन् = smelling
 अशनन् = eating
 गच्छन् = going
 स्वप्नं = dreaming

श्वसन् = breathing
 प्रलपन् = talking
 विसृजन् = giving up
 गृह्णन् = accepting
 उन्मिषन् = opening
 निमिषन् = closing
 अपि = in spite of
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification
 वर्तन्ते = let them be so engaged
 इति = thus
 धारयन् = considering.
 ब्रह्मणि = unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead
 आधाय = resigning
 कर्माणि = all works
 सङ्गं = attachment
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 करोति = performs
 यः = who
 लिप्यते = is affected
 न = never
 सः = he
 पापेन = by sin
 पद्मपत्रं = a lotus leaf
 इव = like
 अम्भसा = by the water.
 कायेन = with the body
 मनसा = with the mind
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence
 केवलैः = purified
 इन्द्रियैः = with the senses
 अपि = even
 योगिनः = KRiShNa conscious persons
 कर्म = actions
 कुर्वन्ति = they perform
 सङ्गं = attachment
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 आत्म = of the self
 शुद्धये = for the purpose of purification.
 युक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service
 कर्मफलं = the results of all activities
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 शान्तिं = perfect peace
 आप्नोति = achieves
 नैष्ठिकी = unflinching

अयुक्तः = one who is not in KR-
 iShNa consciousness
 कामकारेण = for enjoying the re-
 sult of work
 फले = in the result
 सक्ताः = attached
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.
 सर्व = all
 कर्माणि = activities
 मनसा = by the mind
 संन्यस्य = giving up
 आस्ते = remains
 सुखं = in happiness
 वशी = one who is controlled
 नवद्वारे = in the place where there are nine gates
 पुरे = in the city
 देही = the embodied soul
 न = never
 एव = certainly
 कुर्वन् = doing anything
 न = not
 कारयन् = causing to be done.
 न = never
 कर्तृत्वं = proprietorship
 न = nor
 कर्माणि = activities
 लोकस्य = of the people
 सृजति = creates
 प्रभुः = the master of the city of the body
 न = nor
 कर्मफल = with the results of activities
 संयोगं = connection
 स्वभावः = the modes of material nature
 तु = but
 प्रवर्तते = act.
 न = never
 आदत्ते = accepts
 कस्यचित् = anyone's
 पापं = sin
 न = nor
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 सुकृतं = pious activities
 विभुः = the Supreme Lord
 अज्ञानेन = by ignorance
 आवृतं = covered
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 तेन = by that

मुह्यन्ति = are bewildered
 जन्तवः = the living entities.
 ज्ञानेन = by knowledge
 तु = but
 तत् = that
 अज्ञानं = nescience
 येषां = whose
 नाशितं = is destroyed
 आत्मनः = of the living entity
 तेषां = their
 आदित्यवत् = like the rising sun
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 प्रकाशयति = discloses
 तत्परं = KRiShNa consciousness.
 तत्बुद्ध्यः = those whose intelligence is al-
 ways in the Supreme
 तदात्मानः = those whose minds are al-
 ways in the Supreme
 तन्निष्ठाः = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme
 तत्परायणः = who have com-
 pletely taken shelter of Him
 गच्छन्ति = go
 अपुनरावृत्तिं = to liberation
 ज्ञान = by knowledge
 निर्धूत = cleansed
 कल्मषाः = misgivings.
 विद्या = with education
 विनय = and gentleness
 सम्पन्ने = fully equipped
 ब्राह्मणे = in the brahmana
 गवि = in the cow
 हस्तिनि = in the elephant
 शुनि = in the dog
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 श्वपाके = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)
 च = respectively
 पण्डिताः = those who are wise
 समदर्शिनः = who see with equal vision.
 इह = in this life
 एव = certainly
 तैः = by them
 जितः = conquered
 सर्गः = birth and death
 येषां = whose
 साम्ये = in equanimity
 स्थितं = situated
 मनः = mind

निर्दोषं = flawless
 हि = certainly
 समं = in equanimity
 ब्रह्म = like the Supreme
 तस्मात् = therefore
 ब्रह्मणि = in the Supreme
 ते = they
 स्थिताः = are situated.
 न = never
 प्रहृष्येत् = rejoices
 प्रियं = the pleasant
 प्राप्य = achieving
 न = does not
 उद्विजेत् = become agitated
 प्राप्य = obtaining
 च = also
 अप्रियं = the unpleasant
 स्थिरबुद्धिः = self-intelligent
 अनामूढाः = unbewildered
 ब्रह्मवित् = one who knows the Supreme perfect
 ब्रह्मणि = in the transcendence
 स्थितः = situated.
 बाह्यस्पर्शेषु = in external sense pleasure
 असक्तात्मा = one who is not attached
 विन्दति = enjoys
 आत्मनि = in the self
 यत् = that which
 सुखं = happiness
 सः = he
 ब्रह्मयोग = by concentration in Brahman
 युक्तात्मा = self-connected
 सुखं = happiness
 अक्षयं = unlimited
 अश्नुते = enjoys.
 ये = those
 हि = certainly
 संस्पर्शजाः = by contact with the mate-
 rial senses
 भोगाः = enjoyments
 दुःख = distress
 योनयः = sources of
 एव = certainly
 ते = they are
 आदि = beginning
 अन्त = end
 वन्तः = subject to
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 न = never

तेषु = in those
 रमते = takes delight
 बुधः = the intelligent person.
 शक्नोति = is able
 इहैव = in the present body
 यः = one who
 सोढुं = to tolerate
 प्राक् = before
 शरीर = the body
 विमोक्षणात् = giving up
 काम = desire
 क्रोध = and anger
 उद्भवं = generated from
 वेगं = urges
 सः = he
 युक्तः = in trance
 सः = he
 सुखी = happy
 नरः = human being.
 यः = one who
 अन्तर्सुखः = happy from within
 अन्तरारामः = actively enjoying within
 तथा = as well as
 अन्तर्ज्योतिः = aiming within
 एव = certainly
 यः = anyone
 सः = he
 योगी = a mystic
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being self-realized
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 लभन्ते = achieve
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
 ऋषयः = those who are active within
 क्षीणकल्मषाः = who are devoid of all sins
 छिन्न = having torn off
 द्वैधाः = duality
 यतात्मनाः = engaged in self-realization
 सर्वभूत = for all living entities
 हिते = in welfare work
 रताः = engaged.
 काम = from desires
 क्रोध = and anger
 विमुक्तानां = of those who are liberated
 यतीनां = of the saintly persons
 यतचेतसां = who have full control over the mind
 अभितः = assured in the near future

ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
 वर्तते = is there
 विदितात्मनां = of those who are self-realized.
 स्पर्शान् = sense objects, such as sound
 कृत्वा = keeping
 बहिः = external
 बाह्यान् = unnecessary
 चक्षुः = eyes
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अन्तरे = between
 भ्रुवोः = the eyebrows
 प्राणापानौ = up-and down-moving air
 समौ = in suspension
 कृत्वा = keeping
 नासाभ्यन्तर = within the nostrils
 चारिणौ = blowing
 यत = controlled
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 मनः = mind
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 मुनिः = the transcendentalist
 मोक्ष = for liberation
 परायणः = being so destined
 विगत = having discarded
 इच्छा = wishes
 भय = fear
 क्रोधः = anger
 यः = one who
 सदा = always
 मुक्तः = liberated
 एव = certainly
 सः = he is.
 भोक्तारं = the beneficiary
 यज्ञ = of sacrifices
 तपसां = and penances and austerities
 सर्वलोक = of all planets and the demigods thereof
 महेश्वरं = the Supreme Lord
 सुहृदं = the benefactor
 सर्व = of all
 भूतानां = the living entities
 ज्ञात्वा = thus knowing
 मां = Me (Lord KRiShNa)
 शान्तिं = relief from material pangs
 ऋच्छति = one achieves.

End of 5.29

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Lord said
 अनाश्रितः = without taking shelter
 कर्मफलं = of the result of work
 कार्यं = obligatory
 कर्म = work
 करोति = performs
 यः = one who
 सः = he
 संन्यासी = in the renounced order
 च = also
 योगी = mystic
 च = also
 न = not
 निः = without
 अग्निः = fire
 न = nor
 च = also
 अक्रियाः = without duty.
 यं = what
 संन्यासं = renunciation
 इति = thus
 प्राहुः = they say
 योगं = linking with the Supreme
 तं = that
 विद्धि = you must know
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu
 न = never
 हि = certainly
 असंन्यस्त = without giving up
 सङ्कल्पः = desire for self-satisfaction
 योगी = a mystic transcendentalist
 भवति = becomes
 कश्चन = anyone.
 आरुरुक्षोः = who has just begun yoga
 मुनेः = of the sage
 योगं = the eightfold yoga system
 कर्म = work
 कारणं = the means
 उच्यते = is said to be
 योग = eightfold yoga
 आरूढस्य = of one who has attained
 तस्य = his
 एव = certainly
 शमः = cessation of all material activities
 करणं = the means

उच्यते = is said to be.
 यदा = when
 हि = certainly
 न = not
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification
 न = never
 कर्मसु = in fruitive activities
 अनुषज्जते = one necessarily engages
 सर्वसङ्कल्प = of all material desires
 संन्यासी = renouncer
 योगारूढः = elevated in yoga
 तदा = at that time
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 उद्धरेत् = one must deliver
 आत्मना = by the mind
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul
 न = never
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul
 अवसादयेत् = put into degradation
 आत्मा = mind
 एव = certainly
 हि = indeed
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul
 बन्धुः = friend
 आत्मा = mind
 एव = certainly
 रिपुः = enemy
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul.
 बन्धुः = friend
 आत्मा = the mind
 आत्मनः = of the living entity
 तस्य = of him
 येन = by whom
 आत्मा = the mind
 एव = certainly
 आत्मना = by the living entity
 जितः = conquered
 अनात्मनः = of one who has failed to control the mind
 तु = but
 शत्रुत्वे = because of enmity
 वर्तेत = remains
 आत्मैव = the very mind
 शत्रुवत् = as an enemy.
 जितात्मनः = of one who has conquered his mind
 प्रशान्तस्य = who has attained tranquility by such control over the mind

परमात्मा = the Supersoul
 समाहितः = approached completely
 शीत = in cold
 उष्ण = heat
 सुख = happiness
 दुःखेषु = and distress
 तथा = also
 मान = in honor
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor.
 ज्ञान = by acquired knowledge
 विज्ञान = and realized knowledge
 तृप्त = satisfied
 आत्मा = a living entity
 कूटस्थः = spiritually situated
 विजितेन्द्रियः = sensually controlled
 युक्तः = competent for self-realization
 इति = thus
 उच्यते = is said
 योगी = a mystic
 सम = equipoised
 लोष्ट्र = pebbles
 अश्म = stone
 काञ्चनः = gold.
 सुहृत् = to well-wishers by nature
 मित्र = benefactors with affection
 अरि = enemies
 उदासीन = neutrals between belligerents
 मध्यस्थ = mediators between belligerents
 द्वेष्य = the envious
 बन्धुषु = and the relatives or well-wishers
 साधुषु = unto the pious
 अपि = as well as
 च = and
 पापेषु = unto the sinners
 समबुद्धिः = having equal intelligence
 विशिष्यते = is far advanced.
 योगी = a transcendentalist
 युञ्जीत = must concentrate in KR-iShNa consciousness
 सततं = constantly
 आत्मानं = himself (by body, mind and self)
 रहसि = in a secluded place
 स्थितः = being situated
 एकाकी = alone
 यतचित्तात्मा = always careful in mind
 निराशीः = without being attracted by anything else

अपरिग्रहः = free from the feeling of possessiveness.
 शुचौ = in a sanctified
 देशे = land
 प्रतिष्ठाप्य = placing
 स्थिरं = firm
 आसनं = seat
 आत्मनः = his own
 न = not
 अति = too
 उच्छ्रितं = high
 न = nor
 अति = too
 नीचं = low
 चैलाजिन = of soft cloth and deerskin
 कुश = and kusa grass
 उत्तरं = covering
 तत्र = thereupon
 एकाग्रं = with one attention
 मनः = mind
 कृत्वा = making
 यतचित्त = controlling the mind
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 क्रियः = and activities
 उपविश्य = sitting
 आसने = on the seat
 युञ्ज्यात् = should execute
 योगं = yoga practice
 आत्मा = the heart
 विशुद्धये = for clarifying.
 समं = straight
 काय = body
 शिरः = head
 ग्रीवं = neck
 धारयन् = holding
 अचलं = unmoving
 स्थिरः = still
 सम्प्रेक्ष्य = looking
 नासिका = of the nose
 अग्रं = at the tip
 स्वं = own
 दिशः = on all sides
 च = also
 अनवलोकयान् = not looking
 प्रशान्त = unagitated
 आत्मा = mind
 विगतभीः = devoid of fear
 ब्रह्मचारिव्रते = in the vow of celibacy

स्थितः = situated
 मनः = mind
 संयम्य = completely subduing
 मत् = upon Me (KRiShNa)
 चित्तः = concentrating the mind
 युक्तः = the actual yogi
 आसीत् = should sit
 मत् = Me
 परः = the ultimate goal.
 युञ्जन् = practicing
 एवं = as mentioned above
 सदा = constantly
 आत्मानं = body, mind and soul
 योगी = the mystic transcendentalist
 नियतमनसः = with a regulated mind
 शान्तिं = peace
 निर्वाणपरमां = cessation of material existence
 मत्संस्थां = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)
 अधिगच्छति = does attain.
 न = never
 अति = too much
 अश्नतः = of one who eats
 तु = but
 योगः = linking with the Supreme
 अस्ति = there is
 न = nor
 च = also
 एकान्तं = overly
 अनश्नतः = abstaining from eating
 न = nor
 च = also
 अति = too much
 स्वप्नशीलस्य = of one who sleeps
 जग्रतः = or one who keeps night watch too much
 न = not
 एव = ever
 च = and
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 युक्त = regulated
 आहार = eating
 विहारस्य = recreation
 युक्त = regulated
 चेष्टस्य = of one who works for maintenance
 कर्मसु = in discharging duties
 युक्त = regulated
 स्वप्नावबोधस्य = sleep and wakefulness

योगः = practice of yoga
 भवति = becomes
 दुःखहा = diminishing pains.
 यदा = when
 विनियतं = particularly disciplined
 चित्तं = the mind and its activities
 आत्मनि = in the transcendence
 एव = certainly
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes situated
 निस्पृहः = devoid of desire
 सर्वं = for all kinds of
 कामेभ्यः = material sense gratification
 युक्तः = well situated in yoga
 इति = thus
 उच्यते = is said to be
 तदा = at that time.
 यथा = as
 दीपः = a lamp
 निवातस्थः = in a place without wind
 न = does not
 इङ्गते = waver
 सा = this
 उपमा = comparison
 स्मृता = is considered
 योगिनः = of the yogi
 यतचित्तस्य = whose mind is controlled
 युञ्जतः = constantly engaged
 योगं = in meditation
 आत्मनः = on transcendence.
 यत्र = in that state of affairs where
 उपरमते = cease (because one feels transcendental happiness)
 चित्तं = mental activities
 निरुद्धं = being restrained from matter
 योगसेवया = by performance of yoga
 यत्र = in which
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 आत्मना = by the pure mind
 आत्मानं = the self
 पश्यन् = realizing the position of
 आत्मनि = in the self
 तुष्यति = one becomes satisfied
 सुखं = happiness
 आत्यन्तिकं = supreme
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 बुद्धि = by intelligence

ग्राह्यं = accessible
 अतीन्द्रियं = transcendental
 वेत्ति = one knows
 यत्र = wherein
 न = never
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अयं = he
 स्थितः = situated
 चलति = moves
 तत्त्वतः = from the truth
 यं = that which
 लब्ध्वा = by attainment
 च = also
 अपरं = any other
 लाभं = gain
 मन्यते = considers
 न = never
 अधिकं = more
 ततः = than that
 यस्मिन् = in which
 स्थितः = being situated
 न = never
 दुःखेन = by miseries
 गुरुणापि = even though very difficult
 विचाल्यते = becomes shaken
 तं = that
 विद्यात् = you must know
 दुःखसंयोग = of the miseries of material contact
 वियोगं = extermination
 योगसंज्ञितं = called trance in yoga.
 सः = that
 निश्चयेन = with firm determination
 योक्तव्यः = must be practiced
 योगः = yoga system
 अनिर्विण्णचेतस = without deviation
 सङ्कल्प = mental speculations
 प्रभवान् = born of
 कामान् = material desires
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 सर्वान् = all
 अशेषतः = completely
 मनसा = by the mind
 एव = certainly
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = the full set of senses
 विनियम्य = regulating
 समन्ततः = from all sides.

शनैः = gradually
 शनैः = step by step
 उपरमेत् = one should hold back
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence
 धृतिगृहीतया = carried by conviction
 आत्मसंस्थं = placed in transcendence
 मनः = mind
 कृत्वा = making
 न = not
 किञ्चित् = anything else
 अपि = even
 चिन्तयेत् = should think of.
 यतस्यतः = wherever
 निश्चलति = becomes verily agitated
 मनः = the mind
 चञ्चलं = flickering
 अस्थिरं = unsteady
 ततस्ततः = from there
 नियम्य = regulating
 एतत् = this
 आत्मनि = in the self
 एव = certainly
 वशं = control
 नयेत् = must bring under.
 प्रशान्त = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa
 मनसं = whose mind
 हि = certainly
 एनं = this
 योगिनं = yogi
 सुखं = happiness
 उत्तमं = the highest
 उपैति = attains
 शान्तरजसं = his passion pacified
 ब्रह्मभूतं = liberation by identification with the Absolute
 अकल्मषं = freed from all past sinful reactions.
 युञ्जन् = engaging in yoga practice
 एवं = thus
 सदा = always
 आत्मानं = the self
 योगी = one who is in touch with the Supreme
 विगत = freed from
 कल्मषः = all material contamination
 सुखेन = in transcendental happiness
 ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शं = being in constant touch with the Supreme

अत्यन्तं = the highest
 सुखं = happiness
 अश्नुते = attains.
 सर्वभूतस्थं = situated in all beings
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul
 सर्व = all
 भूतानी = entities
 च = also
 आत्मनि = in the self
 ईक्षते = does see
 योगयुक्तात्मा = one who is dove-tailed in KRiShNa consciousness
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 समदर्शनः = seeing equally.
 यः = whoever
 मां = Me
 पश्यति = sees
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 सर्वं = everything
 च = and
 मयि = in Me
 पश्यति = sees
 तस्य = for him
 अहं = I
 न = not
 प्रणश्यामि = am lost
 सः = he
 च = also
 मे = to Me
 न = nor
 प्रणश्याति = is lost.
 सर्वभूतस्थितं = situated in everyone's heart
 यः = he who
 मां = Me
 भजति = serves in devotional service
 एकत्वं = in oneness
 आस्थितः = situated
 सर्वथा = in all respects
 वर्तमानः = being situated
 अपि = in spite of
 सः = he
 योगी = the transcendentalist
 मयि = in Me
 वर्तते = remains.
 आत्मा = with his self
 औपम्येन = by comparison
 सर्वत्र = everywhere

समं = equally
 पश्यति = sees
 यः = he who
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 सुखं = happiness
 वा = or
 यदि = if
 वा = or
 दुःखं = distress
 सः = such
 योगी = a transcendentalist
 परमः = perfect
 मतः = is considered.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 योऽयं = this system
 योगः = mysticism
 त्वया = by You
 प्रोक्तः = described
 साम्येन = generally
 मधुसूदन = O killer of the demon Madhu
 एतस्य = of this
 अहं = I
 न = do not
 पश्यामि = see
 चञ्चलत्वात् = due to being restless
 स्थितिं = situation
 स्थिरां = stable.
 चञ्चलं = flickering
 हि = certainly
 मनः = mind
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 प्रमाथि = agitating
 बलवत् = strong
 दृढं = obstinate
 तस्य = its
 अहं = I
 निग्रहं = subduing
 मन्ये = think
 वायोः = of the wind
 इव = like
 सुदुष्करं = difficult.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
 असंशयं = undoubtedly
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 मनः = the mind
 दुर्निग्रहं = difficult to curb
 चलं = flickering

अभ्यासेन = by practice
 तु = but
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 वैराग्येण = by detachment
 च = also
 गृह्यते = can be so controlled.
 असंयता = unbridled
 आत्मना = by the mind
 योगः = self-realization
 दुष्प्रापः = difficult to obtain
 इति = thus
 मे = My
 मतिः = opinion
 वश्य = controlled
 आत्मना = by the mind
 तु = but
 यतता = while endeavoring
 शक्यः = practical
 अवाप्तुं = to achieve
 उपायतः = by appropriate means.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 अयतिः = the unsuccessful
 transcendentalist
 श्रद्धया = with faith
 उपेतः = engaged
 योगात् = from the mystic link
 चलित = deviated
 मानसः = who has such a mind
 अप्राप्य = failing to attain
 योगसंसिद्धिं = the highest perfection
 in mysticism
 कां = which
 गतिं = destination
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 गच्छति = achieves.
 कच्चित् = whether
 न = not
 उभय = both
 विभ्रष्टः = deviated from
 छिन्न = torn
 अभ्रं = cloud
 इव = like
 नश्यति = perishes
 अप्रतिष्ठः = without any position
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed KRiShNa
 विमूढः = bewildered
 ब्रह्मणः = of transcendence
 पथि = on the path.

एतत् = this is
 मे = my
 संशयं = doubt
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 छेत्तुं = to dispel
 अहंसि = You are requested
 अशेषतः = completely
 त्वत् = than You
 अन्यः = other
 संशयस्य = of the doubt
 अस्य = this
 छेत्ता = remover
 न = never
 हि = certainly
 उपपद्यते = is to be found.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 नैव = never is it so
 इह = in this material world
 न = never
 अमुत्र = in the next life
 विनाशः = destruction
 तस्य = his
 विद्यते = exists
 न = never
 हि = certainly
 कल्याणकृत् = one who is engaged in auspicious activities
 कश्चित् = anyone
 दुर्गतिं = to degradation
 तात = My friend
 गच्छति = goes.
 प्राप्य = after achieving
 पुण्यकृतं = of those who performed pious activities
 लोकान् = planets
 उषित्वा = after dwelling
 शश्वतीः = many
 समाः = years
 शुचीनां = of the pious
 श्रीमतं = of the prosperous
 गेहे = in the house
 योगभ्रष्टः = one who has fallen from the path of self-realization
 अभिजायते = takes his birth.
 अथवा = or
 योगिनां = of learned transcendentalists

एव = certainly
 कुले = in the family
 भवति = takes birth
 धीमतां = of those who are endowed with great wisdom
 एतत् = this
 हि = certainly
 दुर्लभतरं = very rare
 लोके = in this world
 जन्म = birth
 यत् = that which
 ईदृशं = like this.
 तत्र = thereupon
 तं = that
 बुद्धिसंयोगं = revival of consciousness
 लभते = gains
 पौर्वदेहिकं = from the previous body
 यतते = he endeavors
 च = also
 ततः = thereafter
 भूयः = again
 संसिद्धौ = for perfection
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.
 पूर्व = previous
 अभ्यासेन = by practice
 तेन = by that
 एव = certainly
 हियते = is attracted
 हि = surely
 अवशः = automatically
 अपि = also
 सः = he
 जिज्ञासुः = inquisitive
 अपि = even
 योगस्य = about yoga
 शब्दब्रह्म = ritualistic principles of scriptures
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.
 प्रयत्नात् = by rigid practice
 यतमानः = endeavoring
 तु = and
 योगी = such a transcendentalist
 संशुद्ध = washed off
 किल्बिषः = all of whose sins
 अनेक = after many, many
 जन्म = births
 संसिद्धः = having achieved perfection
 ततः = thereafter

याति = attains
 परां = the highest
 गतिं = destination.
 तपस्विभ्यः = than the ascetics
 अधिकः = greater
 योगी = the yogi
 ज्ञानिभ्यः = than the wise
 अपि = also
 मतः = considered
 अधिकः = greater
 कर्मिभ्यः = than the fruitive workers
 च = also
 अधिकः = greater
 योगी = the yogi
 तस्मात् = therefore
 योगी = a transcendentalist
 भव = just become
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 योगिनां = of yogis
 अपि = also
 सर्वेषां = all types of
 मद्गतेन = abiding in Me, always think-
 ing of Me
 अन्तरात्मना = within himself
 श्रद्धावान् = in full faith
 भजते = renders transcendental lov-
 ing service
 यः = one who
 मां = to Me (the Supreme Lord)
 सः = he
 मे = by Me
 युक्ततमः = the greatest yogi
 मतः = is considered.

End of 6.47

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Lord said
 मयि = to Me
 आसक्तमनाः = mind attached
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 योगं = self-realization
 युञ्जन् = practicing
 मदाश्रयः = in consciousness of Me (KR-
 iShNa consciousness)
 असंशयं = without doubt
 समग्रं = completely
 मां = Me
 यथा = how

ज्ञास्यसि = you can know
 तत् = that
 शृणु = try to hear.
 ज्ञानं = phenomenal knowledge
 ते = unto you
 अहं = I
 स = with
 विज्ञानं = numinous knowledge
 इदं = this
 वक्ष्यामि = shall explain
 अशेषतः = in full
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 न = not
 इह = in this world
 भूयः = further
 अन्यत् = anything more
 ज्ञातव्यं = knowable
 अवशिष्यते = remains.
 मनुष्याणां = of men
 सहस्रेषु = out of many thousands
 कश्चित् = someone
 यतति = endeavors
 सिद्धये = for perfection
 यततां = of those so endeavoring
 अपि = indeed
 सिद्धानां = of those who have achieved perfection
 कश्चित् = someone
 मां = Me
 वेत्ति = does know
 तत्त्वतः = in fact.
 भूमिः = earth
 आपः = water
 अनलः = fire
 वायुः = air
 खं = ether
 मनः = mind
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 अहङ्कारः = false ego
 इति = thus
 इयं = all these
 मे = My
 भिन्ना = separated
 प्रकृतिः = energies
 अष्टधा = eightfold.
 अपरा = inferior

इयं = this
 इतः = besides this
 तु = but
 अन्यां = another
 प्रकृतिं = energy
 विद्धि = just try to understand
 मे = My
 परं = superior
 जिवभूतां = comprising the living entities
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 यया = by whom
 इदं = this
 धार्यते = is utilized or exploited
 जगत् = the material world.
 एतत् = these two natures
 योनीनि = whose source of birth
 भूतानि = everything created
 सर्वाणि = all
 इति = thus
 उपधारय = know
 अहं = I
 कृत्स्नस्य = all-inclusive
 जगतः = of the world
 प्रभवः = the source of manifestation
 प्रलयः = annihilation
 तथा = as well as.
 परतः = beyond Me
 परतरं = superior
 न = not
 अन्यत् किञ्चित् = anything else
 अस्ति = there is
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth
 मयि = in Me
 सर्वं = all that be
 इदं = which we see
 प्रोतं = is strung
 सूत्रे = on a thread
 मणिगणाः = pearls
 इव = like.
 रसः = taste
 अहं = I
 अप्सु = in water
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 प्रभा = the light
 अस्मि = I am
 शशिसूर्ययोः = of the moon and the sun
 प्रणवः = the three letters a-u-m
 सर्वं = in all

वेदेषु = the Vedas
 शब्दः = sound vibration
 खे = in the ether
 पौरुषं = ability
 नृषु = in men.
 पुण्यः = original
 गन्धः = fragrance
 पृथिव्यां = in the earth
 च = also
 तेजः = heat
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 विभावसौ = in the fire
 जीवनं = life
 सर्वं = in all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 तपः = penance
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 तपस्विषु = in those who practice penance.
 बीजं = the seed
 मां = Me
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 विद्धि = try to understand
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सनातनं = original, eternal
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 बुद्धिमतां = of the intelligent
 अस्मि = I am
 तेजः = prowess
 तेजस्विनां = of the powerful
 अहं = I am.
 बलं = strength
 बलवतां = of the strong
 च = and
 अहं = I am
 काम = passion
 राग = and attachment
 विवर्जितं = devoid of
 धर्माविरुद्धः = not against religious principles
 भूतेषु = in all beings
 कामः = sex life
 अस्मि = I am
 भरतर्षभ = O lord of the Bharatas.
 ये = all which
 च = and

एव = certainly
 सात्त्विकाः = in goodness
 भावः = states of being
 राजसः = in the mode of passion
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance
 च = also
 ये = all which
 मत्तः = from Me
 एव = certainly
 इति = thus
 तान् = those
 विद्धि = try to know
 न = not
 तु = but
 अहं = I
 तेषु = in them
 ते = they
 मयि = in Me.
 त्रिभिः = three
 गुणमयैः = consisting of the gunas
 भावैः = by the states of being
 एभिः = all these
 सर्वं = whole
 इदं = this
 जगत् = universe
 मोहितं = deluded
 नाभिजानाति = does not know
 मां = Me
 एभ्यः = above these
 परं = the Supreme
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
 दैवी = transcendental
 हि = certainly
 एषा = this
 गुणमयी = consisting of the three modes of material nature
 मम = My
 माया = energy
 दुरत्यया = very difficult to overcome
 मां = unto Me
 एव = certainly
 ये = those who
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
 मायामेतां = this illusory energy
 तरन्ति = overcome
 ते = they.
 न = not
 मां = unto Me

दुष्कृतिनः = miscreants
 मूढः = foolish
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
 नराधमाः = lowest among mankind
 मायया = by the illusory energy
 अपहृत = stolen
 ज्ञानः = whose knowledge
 आसुरं = demonic
 भावं = nature
 आश्रिताः = accepting.
 चतुर्विधाः = four kinds of
 भजन्ते = render services
 मां = unto Me
 जनाः = persons
 सुकृतिनः = those who are pious
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 आतं = the distressed
 जिज्ञासुः = the inquisitive
 अर्थार्थी = one who desires material gain
 ज्ञानी = one who knows things as they are
 च = also
 भरतर्षभ = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.
 तेषां = out of them
 ज्ञानी = one in full knowledge
 नित्ययुक्तः = always engaged
 एक = only
 भक्तिः = in devotional service
 विशिष्यते = is special
 प्रियः = very dear
 हि = certainly
 ज्ञानिनः = to the person in knowledge
 अत्यर्थं = highly
 अहं = I am
 सः = he
 च = also
 मम = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.
 उदारः = magnanimous
 सर्वं = all
 एव = certainly
 एते = these
 ज्ञानी = one who is in knowledge
 तु = but
 आत्मैव = just like Myself
 मे = My
 मतं = opinion
 आस्थितः = situated

सः = he
 हि = certainly
 युक्तात्मा = engaged in devotional service
 मां = in Me
 एव = certainly
 अनुत्तमां = the highest
 गतिं = destination.
 बहूनां = many
 जन्मनां = repeated births and deaths
 अन्ते = after
 ज्ञानवान् = one who is in full knowledge
 मां = unto Me
 प्रपद्यते = surrenders
 वासुदेवः = the Personality of God-
 head, KRiShNa
 सर्वं = everything
 इति = thus
 सः = that
 महात्मा = great soul
 सुदुर्लभः = very rare to see.
 कामैः = by desires
 तैस्तैः = various
 हृत = deprived of
 ज्ञानाः = knowledge
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender
 अन्य = to other
 देवताः = demigods
 तं तं = corresponding
 नियमं = regulations
 आस्थाय = following
 प्रकृत्या = by nature
 नियताः = controlled
 स्वया = by their own.
 यस्य = whoever
 यां यां = whichever
 तनुं = form of a demigod
 भक्तः = devotee
 श्रद्धया = with faith
 अर्चितुं = to worship
 इच्छति = desires
 तस्य तस्य = to him
 अचलं = steady
 श्रद्धां = faith
 तां = that
 एव = surely
 विदधामि = give
 अहं = I.
 सः = he

तया = with that
 श्रद्धया = inspiration
 युक्तः = endowed
 तस्य = of that demigod
 आराधनं = for the worship
 ईहते = he aspires
 लभते = obtains
 च = and
 ततः = from that
 कामान् = his desires
 मया = by Me
 एव = alone
 विहितान् = arranged
 हि = certainly
 तान् = those.
 अन्तवत् = perishable
 तु = but
 फलं = fruit
 तेषां = their
 तत् = that
 भवति = becomes
 अल्पमेधसां = of those of small intelligence
 देवान् = to the demigods
 देवयजः = the wor-
 shippers of the demigods
 यान्ति = go
 मत् = My
 भक्ताः = devotees
 यान्ति = go
 मां = to Me
 अपि = also.
 अव्यक्तं = nonmanifested
 व्यक्तिं = personality
 आपन्नं = achieved
 मन्यन्ते = think
 मां = Me
 अबुद्ध्यः = less intelligent persons
 परं = supreme
 भावं = existence
 अजानन्तः = without knowing
 मम = My
 अव्ययं = imperishable
 अनुत्तमं = the finest.
 न = nor
 अहं = I
 प्रकाशः = manifest
 सर्वस्य = to everyone
 योगमाया = by internal potency

समावृतः = covered
 मूढः = foolish
 अयं = these
 न = not
 अभिजानाति = can understand
 लोकः = persons
 मां = Me
 अजं = unborn
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
 वेद = know
 अहं = I
 समतीतानि = completely past
 वर्तमानानि = present
 च = and
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 भविष्याणि = future
 च = also
 भूतानी = all living entities
 मां = Me
 तु = but
 वेद = knows
 न = not
 कश्चन = anyone.
 इच्छा = desire
 द्वेष = and hate
 समुत्थेन = arisen from
 द्वन्द्व = of duality
 मोहेन = by the illusion
 भारत = O scion of Bharata
 सर्व = all
 भूतानी = living entities
 सम्मोहं = into delusion
 सर्गे = while taking birth
 यान्ति = go
 परन्तप = O conqueror of enemies.
 येषां = whose
 तु = but
 अन्तगतं = completely eradicated
 पापं = sin
 जनानां = of the persons
 पुण्य = pious
 कर्मणां = whose previous activities
 ते = they
 द्वन्द्व = of duality
 मोह = delusion
 निर्मुक्ताः = free from
 भजन्ते = engage in devotional service
 मां = to Me

दृढव्रताः = with determination.
 जरा = from old age
 मरण = and death
 मोक्षाय = for the purpose of liberation
 मां = Me
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of
 यतन्ति = endeavor
 ये = all those who
 ते = such persons
 ब्रह्म = Brahman
 तत् = actually that
 विदुः = they know
 कृत्स्नं = everything
 अध्यात्मं = transcendental
 कर्म = activities
 च = also
 अखिलं = entirely.
 साधिभूत = and the governing principle of the material manifestation
 अधिदैवं = governing all the demigods
 मां = Me
 साधियज्ञं = and governing all sacrifices
 च = also
 ये = those who
 विदुः = know
 प्रयाण = of death
 काले = at the time
 अपि = even
 च = and
 मां = Me
 ते = they
 विदुः = know
 युक्तचेतसः = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 किं = what
 तत् = that
 ब्रह्म = Brahman
 किं = what
 अध्यात्मं = the self
 किं = what
 कर्म = fruitive activities
 पुरुषोत्तम = O Supreme Person
 अधिभूतं = the material manifestation
 च = and
 किं = what

प्रोक्तं = is called
 अधिदैवं = the demigods
 किं = what
 उच्यते = is called.
 अधियज्ञः = the Lord of sacrifice
 कथं = how
 कः = who
 अत्र = here
 देहे = in the body
 अस्मिन् = this
 मधुसूदन = O Madhusudana
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death
 च = and
 कथं = how
 ज्ञेयोसि = You can be known
 नियतात्मभिः = by the self-controlled.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 अक्षरं = indestructible
 ब्रह्म = Brahman
 परमं = transcendental
 स्वभावः = eternal nature
 अध्यात्मं = the self
 उच्यते = is called
 भूतभावोद्भवकरः = producing the material bodies of the living entities
 विसर्गः = creation
 कर्म = fruitive activities
 संज्ञितः = is called.
 अधिभूतं = the physical manifestation
 क्षरः = constantly changing
 भावः = nature
 पुरुषः = the universal form
 च = and
 अधिदैवतं = called adhidaiva
 अधियज्ञः = the Supersoul
 अहं = I (KRiShNa)
 एव = certainly
 अत्र = in this
 देहे = body
 देहभूतां = of the embodied
 वर = O best.
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life
 च = also
 मां = Me
 एव = certainly
 स्मरन् = remembering
 मुक्त्वा = quitting

कलेवरं = the body
 यः = he who
 प्रयाति = goes
 सः = he
 मद्भावं = My nature
 याति = achieves
 न = not
 अस्ति = there is
 अत्र = here
 संशयः = doubt.
 यं यं = whatever
 वापि = at all
 स्मरन् = remembering
 भावं = nature
 त्यजति = gives up
 अन्ते = at the end
 कलेवरं = this body
 तं तं = similar
 एव = certainly
 एति = gets
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 सदा = always
 तत् = that
 भाव = state of being
 भाविताः = remembering.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वेषु = at all
 कालेषु = times
 मां = Me
 अनुस्मर = go on remembering
 युध्य = fight
 च = also
 मयि = unto Me
 अर्पित = surrendering
 मनः = mind
 बुद्धिः = intellect
 मां = unto Me
 एव = surely
 एष्यसि = you will attain
 असंशयः = beyond a doubt.
 अभ्यासयोग = by practice
 युक्तेन = being engaged in meditation
 चेतसा = by the mind and intelligence
 नान्यगामिना = without their being deviated
 परमं = the Supreme
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead
 दिव्यं = transcendental

याति = one achieves
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 अनुचिन्तयन् = constantly thinking of.
 कविं = the one who knows everything
 पुराणं = the oldest
 अनुशासितारं = the controller
 अणोः = than the atom
 अणीयांसं = smaller
 अनुस्मरेत् = always thinks of
 यः = one who
 सर्वस्य = of everything
 धातारं = the maintainer
 अचिन्त्य = inconceivable
 रूपं = whose form
 आदित्यवर्णं = luminous like the sun
 तमसः = to darkness
 परस्तात् = transcendental.
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death
 मनसा = by the mind
 अचलेन = without its being deviated
 भक्त्या = in full devotion
 युक्तः = engaged
 योगबलेन = by the power of mystic yoga
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 भ्रुवोः = the two eyebrows
 मध्ये = between
 प्राणं = the life air
 आवेश्य = establishing
 सम्यक् = completely
 सः = he
 तं = that
 परं = transcendental
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead
 उपैति = achieves
 दिव्यं = in the spiritual kingdom.
 यत् = that which
 अक्षरं = syllable om
 वेदविदः = persons conversant with the Vedas
 वदन्ति = say
 विशन्ति = enter
 यत् = in which
 यतयः = great sages
 वीतरागाः = in the renounced order of life
 यत् = that which
 इच्छन्तः = desiring

ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy
 चरन्ति = practice
 तत् = that
 ते = unto you
 पदं = situation
 संग्रहेण = in summary
 प्रवक्ष्ये = I shall explain.
 सर्वद्वाराणि = all the doors of the body
 संयम्य = controlling
 मनः = the mind
 हृदि = in the heart
 निरुध्य = confining
 च = also
 मूर्ध्नि = on the head
 आधाय = fixing
 आत्मनः = of the soul
 प्राणं = the life air
 आस्थितः = situated in
 योगधारणां = the yogic situation.
 ॐ = the combination of letters om (omkara)
 इति = thus
 एकाक्षरं = the one syllable
 ब्रह्म = absolute
 व्याहरन् = vibrating
 मां = Me (KRiShNa)
 अनुस्मरन् = remembering
 यः = anyone who
 प्रयाति = leaves
 त्यजन् = quitting
 देहं = this body
 सः = he
 याति = achieves
 परमां = the supreme
 गतिं = destination.
 अनन्यचेताः = without deviation of the mind
 सततं = always
 यः = anyone who
 मां = Me (KRiShNa)
 स्मरति = remembers
 नित्यशः = regularly
 तस्य = to him
 अहं = I am
 सुलभः = very easy to achieve
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 नित्य = regularly
 युक्तस्य = engaged

योगिनः = for the devotee.
 मां = Me
 उपेत्य = achieving
 पुनः = again
 जन्म = birth
 दुःखालयं = place of miseries
 अशाश्वतं = temporary
 न = never
 आप्नुवन्ति = attain
 महात्मनः = the great souls
 संसिद्धिं = perfection
 परमां = ultimate
 गताः = having achieved.
 आब्रह्मभुवनात् = up to the Brahma-loka planet
 लोकाः = the planetary systems
 पुनः = again
 आवर्तिनः = returning
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 मां = unto Me
 उपेत्य = arriving
 तु = but
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 पुनर्जन्म = rebirth
 न = never
 विद्यते = takes place.
 सहस्र = one thousand
 युग = millenniums
 पर्यन्तं = including
 अहः = day
 यत् = that which
 ब्रह्मणः = of Brahma
 विदुः = they know
 रात्रिं = night
 युग = millenniums
 सहस्रान्तां = similarly, ending after one thousand
 ते = they
 अहोरात्र = day and night
 विदः = who understand
 जनाः = people.
 अव्यक्तात् = from the unmanifest
 व्यक्तयः = living entities
 सर्वः = all
 प्रभवन्ति = become manifest
 अहरागमे = at the beginning of the day
 रात्र्यागमे = at the fall of night
 प्रलीयन्ते = are annihilated

तत्र = into that
 एव = certainly
 अव्यक्त = the unmanifest
 संज्ञके = which is called.
 भूतग्रामः = the aggregate of all living entities
 सः = these
 एव = certainly
 अयं = this
 भूत्वा भूत्वा = repeatedly taking birth
 प्रलीयते = is annihilated
 रात्रि = of night
 आगमे = on the arrival
 अवशः = automatically
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 प्रभवति = is manifest
 अहः = of daytime
 आगमे = on the arrival.
 परः = transcendental
 तस्मात् = to that
 तु = but
 भावः = nature
 अन्यः = another
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifest
 अव्यक्तात् = to the unmanifest
 सनातनः = eternal
 यः सः = that which
 सर्वेषु = all
 भूतेषु = manifestation
 नश्यात्सु = being annihilated
 न = never
 विनश्यति = is annihilated.
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifested
 अक्षरः = infallible
 इति = thus
 उक्तः = is said
 तं = that
 आहुः = is known
 परमां = the ultimate
 गतिं = destination
 यं = which
 प्राप्य = gaining
 न = never
 निवर्तन्ते = come back
 तत् = that
 धाम = abode
 परमं = supreme
 मम = My.

पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality
 सः = He
 परः = the Supreme, than whom no one is greater
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 भक्त्या = by devotional service
 लभ्यः = can be achieved
 तु = but
 अनन्यया = unalloyed, undeviating
 यस्य = whom
 अन्तःस्थानि = within
 भूतानी = all of this material manifestation
 येन = by whom
 सर्वं = all
 इदं = whatever we can see
 ततं = is pervaded.
 यत्र = at which
 काले = time
 तु = and
 अनावृत्तिं = no return
 आवृत्तिं = return
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 योगिनः = different kinds of mystics
 प्रयाताः = having departed
 यान्ति = attain
 तं = that
 कालं = time
 वक्ष्यामि = I shall describe
 भरतर्षभ = O best of the Bharatas.
 अग्निः = fire
 ज्योतिः = light
 अहः = day
 शुक्लः = the white fortnight
 षण्मासाः = the six months
 उत्तरायणं = when the sun passes on the northern side
 तत्र = there
 प्रयाताः = those who pass away
 गच्छन्ति = go
 ब्रह्म = to the Absolute
 ब्रह्मविदः = who know the Absolute
 जनाः = persons.
 धुमः = smoke
 रात्रिः = night
 तथा = also
 कृष्णः = the fortnight of the dark moon
 षण्मासाः = the six months

दक्षिणायनं = when the sun passes on the southern side
 तत्र = there
 चान्द्रमसं = the moon planet
 ज्योतिः = the light
 योगी = the mystic
 प्राप्य = achieving
 निवर्तते = comes back.
 शुक्ल = light
 कृष्णे = and darkness
 गति = ways of passing
 हि = certainly
 एते = these two
 जगतः = of the material world
 शास्त्रे = of the Vedas
 मते = in the opinion
 एकया = by one
 याति = goes
 अनावृत्तिं = to no return
 अन्यया = by the other
 आवर्तते = comes back
 पुनः = again.
 न = never
 एते = these two
 सृती = different paths
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 जानन् = even if he knows
 योगी = the devotee of the Lord
 मुह्यति = is bewildered
 कश्चन = any
 तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वेषु कालेषु = always
 योगयुक्तः = engaged in KR-iShNa consciousness
 भव = just become
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 वेदेषु = in the study of the Vedas
 यज्ञेषु = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice
 तपःसु = in undergoing different types of austerities
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 दानेषु = in giving charities
 यत् = that which
 पुण्यफलं = result of pious work
 प्रदिष्टं = indicated
 अत्येति = surpasses

तत् सर्वं = all those
 इदं = this
 विदित्वा = knowing
 योगी = the devotee
 परं = supreme
 स्थानं = abode
 उचैति = achieves
 च = also
 आद्यं = original.

End of 8.28

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 इदं = this
 तु = but
 ते = unto you
 गुह्यतमं = the most confidential
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I am speaking
 अनसुयवे = to the nonenvious
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विज्ञान = realized knowledge
 सहितं = with
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will be released
 अशुभात् = from this miserable material existence.
 राजविद्या = the king of education
 राजगुह्यं = the king of confidential knowledge
 पवित्रं = the purest
 इदं = this
 उत्तमं = transcendental
 प्रत्यक्ष = by direct experience
 अवगमं = understood
 धर्म्यं = the principle of religion
 सुसुखं = very happy
 कर्तुं = to execute
 अव्ययं = everlasting.
 अश्रद्धधानाः = those who are faithless
 पुरुषाः = such persons
 धर्मस्य = toward the process of religion
 अस्य = this
 परन्तप = O killer of the enemies
 अप्राप्य = without obtaining
 मां = Me
 निवर्तन्ते = come back

मृत्यु = of death
 ससार = in material existence
 वर्त्मनि = on the path.
 मया = by Me
 ततं = pervaded
 इदं = this
 सर्वं = all
 जगत् = cosmic manifestation
 अव्यक्तमूर्तिना = by the unmanifested form
 मत्स्थानि = in Me
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities
 न = not
 च = also
 अहं = I
 तेषु = in them
 अवस्थितः = situated.
 न = never
 च = also
 मत्स्थानि = situated in Me
 भूतानि = all creation
 पश्य = just see
 मे = My
 योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power
 भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities
 न = never
 च = also
 भूतस्थः = in the cosmic manifestation
 मम = My
 आत्मा = Self
 भूतभावनः = the source of all manifestations.
 यथा = just as
 आकाशस्थितः = situated in the sky
 नित्यं = always
 वायुः = the wind
 सर्वत्रगः = blowing everywhere
 महान् = great
 तथा = similarly
 सर्वाणि भूतानि = all created beings
 मत्स्थानि = situated in Me
 इति = thus
 उपधारय = try to understand.
 सर्वभूतानि = all created entities
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 यान्ति = enter
 मामिकां = My

कल्पक्षये = at the end of the millennium
 पुनः = again
 तानि = all those
 कल्पादौ = in the beginning of the millennium
 विसृजामि = create
 अहं = I.
 प्रकृतिं = the material nature
 स्वां = of My personal Self
 अवष्टभ्य = entering into
 विसृजामि = I create
 पुनः पुनः = again and again
 भूतग्रामं = all the cosmic manifestations
 इमं = these
 कृत्स्नं = in total
 अवसं = automatically
 प्रकृतेः = of the force of nature
 वशात् = under obligation.
 न = never
 च = also
 मां = Me
 तानि = all those
 कर्माणि = activities
 निबध्नन्ति = bind
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches
 उदासीनवत् = as neutral
 आसिनं = situated
 असक्तं = without attraction
 तेषु = for those
 कर्मसु = activities.
 मया = by Me
 अध्यक्षेण = by superintendence
 प्रकृतिः = material nature
 सूयते = manifests
 स = with both
 चराचरम् = the moving and the nonmoving
 हेतुना = for the reason
 अनेन = this
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation
 विपरिवर्तते = is working.
 अवजानन्ति = deride
 मां = Me
 मूढाः = foolish men
 मानुषीं = in a human form
 तनुं = a body
 आश्रितं = assuming

परं = transcendental
 भावं = nature
 अजानन्तः = not knowing
 मम = My
 भूत = of everything that be
 महेश्वरं = the supreme proprietor.
 मोघाशाः = baffled in their hopes
 मोघकर्माणः = baffled in fruitive activities
 मोघज्ञानाः = baffled in knowledge
 विचेतसः = bewildered
 राक्षसीं = demonic
 आसुरीं = atheistic
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 मोहिनीं = bewildering
 श्रिताः = taking shelter of.
 महात्मानः = the great souls
 तु = but
 मां = unto Me
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 दैवी = divine
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 आश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
 भजन्ति = render service
 अनन्यमनसः = without deviation of the mind
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 भूत = of creation
 आदिं = the origin
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
 सततं = always
 कीर्तयन्तः = chanting
 मां = about Me
 यतन्तः = fully endeavoring
 च = also
 दृढव्रताः = with determination
 नमस्यन्तः = offering obeisances
 च = and
 मां = Me
 भक्त्या = in devotion
 नित्ययुक्ताः = perpetually engaged
 उपासते = worship.
 ज्ञानयज्ञेन = by cultivation of knowledge
 च = also
 अपि = certainly
 अन्ये = others
 यजन्तः = sacrificing

मां = Me
 उपासते = worship
 एकत्वेन = in oneness
 पृथक्त्वेन = in duality
 बहुधा = in diversity
 विश्वतोमुखं = and in the universal form.
 अहं = I
 ऋतुः = Vedic ritual
 अहं = I
 यज्ञः = smṛti sacrifice
 स्वधा = oblation
 अहं = I
 अहं = I
 औषधं = healing herb
 मन्त्रः = transcendental chant
 अहं = I
 अहं = I
 एव = certainly
 आज्यं = melted butter
 अहं = I
 अग्निः = fire
 अहं = I
 हुतं = offering.
 पिता = father
 अहं = I
 अस्य = of this
 जगतः = universe
 माता = mother
 धाता = supporter
 पितामहः = grandfather
 वेद्यं = what is to be known
 पवित्रं = that which purifies
 ॐकार = the syllable om
 ऋक् = the Rg Veda
 साम = the Sama Veda
 यजुः = the Yajur Veda
 एव = certainly
 च = and.
 गतिः = goal
 भर्ता = sustainer
 प्रभुः = Lord
 सक्षी = witness
 निवासः = abode
 शरणं = refuge
 सुहृत् = most intimate friend
 प्रभवः = creation
 प्रलयः = dissolution
 स्थानं = ground

निधानं = resting place
 बीजं = seed
 अव्ययं = imperishable.
 तपामि = give heat
 अहं = I
 अहं = I
 वर्षं = rain
 निगृह्णामि = withhold
 उत्सृजामि = send forth
 च = and
 अमृतं = immortality
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 मृत्युः = death
 च = and
 सत् = spirit
 असत् = matter
 च = and
 अहं = I
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 त्रैविद्यः = the knowers of the three Vedas
 मां = Me
 सोमपाः = drinkers of soma juice
 पूत = purified
 पापाः = of sins
 यज्ञैः = with sacrifices
 इष्ट्वा = worshipping
 स्वर्गतिं = passage to heaven
 प्रार्थयन्ते = pray for
 ते = they
 पुण्यं = pious
 आसाद्य = attaining
 सुरेन्द्र = of Indra
 लोकं = the world
 अश्नन्ति = enjoy
 दिव्यान् = celestial
 दिवि = in heaven
 देवभोगान् = the pleasures of the gods.
 ते = they
 तं = that
 भुक्त्वा = enjoying
 स्वर्गलोकं = heaven
 विशालं = vast
 क्षीणे = being exhausted
 पुण्ये = the results of their pious activities
 मर्त्यलोकं = to the mortal earth
 विशन्ति = fall down
 एवं = thus

त्रयी = of the three Vedas
 धर्म = doctrines
 अनुप्रपन्नाः = following
 गतागतं = death and birth
 कामकामाः = desiring sense enjoyments
 लभन्ते = attain.
 अनन्याः = having no other object
 चिन्तयन्तः = concentrating
 मां = on Me
 ये = those who
 जनाः = persons
 पर्युपासते = properly worship
 तेषां = of them
 नित्य = always
 अभियुक्तानां = fixed in devotion
 योग = requirements
 क्षेमं = protection
 वहामि = carry
 अहं = I.
 ये = those who
 अपि = also
 अन्य = of other
 देवता = gods
 भक्ताः = devotees
 यजन्ते = worship
 श्रद्धयान्विताः = with faith
 ते = they
 अपि = also
 मां = Me
 एव = only
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 यजन्ति = they worship
 अविधिपूर्वकं = in a wrong way.
 अहं = I
 हि = surely
 सर्व = of all
 यज्ञानां = sacrifices
 भोक्ता = the enjoyer
 च = and
 प्रभुः = the Lord
 एव = also
 च = and
 न = not
 तु = but
 मां = Me
 अभिजानन्ति = they know
 तत्त्वेन = in reality
 अतः = therefore

च्यवन्ति = fall down
 ते = they.
 यान्ति = go
 देवव्रताः = worshipers of demigods
 देवान् = to the demigods
 पितॄन् = to the ancestors
 यान्ति = go
 पितृव्रताः = worshipers of ancestors
 भूतानी = to the ghosts and spirits
 यान्ति = go
 भूतेज्याः = worshipers of ghosts and spirits
 यान्ति = go
 मत् = My
 यजिनः = devotees
 अपि = but
 मां = unto Me.
 पत्रं = a leaf
 पुष्पं = a flower
 फलं = a fruit
 तोयं = water
 यः = whoever
 मे = unto Me
 भक्त्या = with devotion
 प्रयच्छति = offers
 तत् = that
 अहं = I
 भक्त्युपहृतं = offered in devotion
 अश्नामि = accept
 प्रयतात्मनः = from one in pure consciousness.
 यत् = whatever
 करोसि = you do
 यत् = whatever
 अश्नासि = you eat
 यत् = whatever
 जुहोसि = you offer
 ददासि = you give away
 यत् = whatever
 यत् = whatever
 तपस्यसि = austerities you perform
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 तत् = that
 कुरुष्व = do
 मत् = unto Me
 अर्पणं = as an offering.
 शुभ = from auspicious
 अशुभ = and inauspicious
 फलैः = results
 एवं = thus

मोक्ष्यसे = you will become free
 कर्म = of work
 बन्धनैः = from the bondage
 संन्यास = of renunciation
 योग = the yoga
 युक्तात्म = having the mind firmly set on
 विमुक्तः = liberated
 मां = to Me
 उपैष्यसि = you will attain.
 समः = equally disposed
 अहं = I
 सर्वभूतेषु = to all living entities
 न = no one
 मे = to Me
 द्वेष्यः = hateful
 अस्ति = is
 न = nor
 प्रियः = dear
 ये = those who
 भजन्ति = render transcendental service
 तु = but
 मां = unto Me
 भक्त्या = in devotion
 मयि = are in Me
 ते = such persons
 तेषु = in them
 च = also
 अपि = certainly
 अहं = I.
 अपि = even
 चेत् = if
 सुदुराचारः = one committing the most abominable actions
 भजते = is engaged in devotional service
 मां = unto Me
 अनन्यभाक् = without deviation
 साधुः = a saint
 एव = certainly
 सः = he
 मन्तव्यः = is to be considered
 सम्यक् = completely
 व्यवसितः = situated in determination
 हि = certainly
 सः = he.
 क्षिप्रं = very soon
 भवति = becomes
 धर्मात्मा = righteous
 शश्वच्छान्तिं = lasting peace

निगच्छति = attains
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 प्रतिजानीहि = declare
 न = never
 मे = My
 भक्तः = devotee
 प्रणश्यति = perishes.
 मां = of Me
 हि = certainly
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 व्यपाश्रित्य = particularly taking shelter
 ये = those who
 अपि = also
 स्युः = are
 पापयोनयः = born of a lower family
 स्त्रियः = women
 वैश्यः = mercantile people
 तथा = also
 शूद्रः = lower-class men
 तेऽपि = even they
 यान्ति = go
 परां = to the supreme
 गतिं = destination.
 किं = how much
 पुनः = again
 ब्राह्मणाः = brahmanas
 पुण्याः = righteous
 भक्ताः = devotees
 राजर्षयः = saintly kings
 तथा = also
 अनित्यं = temporary
 असुखं = full of miseries
 लोकं = planet
 इमं = this
 प्राप्य = gaining
 भजस्व = be engaged in loving service
 मां = unto Me.
 मन्मनाः = always thinking of Me
 भव = become
 मत् = My
 भक्तः = devotee
 मत् = My
 याजि = worshiper
 मां = unto Me
 नमस्कुरु = offer obeisances
 मां = unto Me
 एव = completely
 एष्यसि = you will come

युक्त्वा = being absorbed
 एवं = thus
 आत्मानं = your soul
 मत्परायणः = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 भूयः = again
 एव = certainly
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed
 शृणु = just hear
 मे = My
 परमं = supreme
 वचः = instruction
 यत् = that which
 ते = to you
 अहं = I
 प्रीयमाणाय = thinking you dear to Me
 वक्ष्यामि = say
 हितकाम्यया = for your benefit.
 न = never
 मे = My
 विदुः = know
 सुरगणाः = the demigods
 प्रभवं = origin, opulences
 न = never
 महर्षयः = great sages
 अहं = I am
 आदिः = the origin
 हि = certainly
 देवानां = of the demigods
 महर्षीणां = of the great sages
 च = also
 सर्वशः = in all respects.
 यः = anyone who
 मां = Me
 अजं = unborn
 अनादिं = without beginning
 च = also
 वेत्ति = knows
 लोक = of the planets
 महेश्वरं = the supreme master
 असम्मूढः = undeluded
 सः = he
 मर्त्येषु = among those subject to death
 सर्वपापैः = from all sinful reactions

प्रमुच्यते = is delivered.
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 असम्मोहः = freedom from doubt
 क्षमा = forgiveness
 सत्यं = truthfulness
 दमः = control of the senses
 शमः = control of the mind
 सुखं = happiness
 दुःखं = distress
 भवः = birth
 अभावः = death
 भयं = fear
 च = also
 अभयं = fearlessness
 एव = also
 च = and
 अहिंसा = nonviolence
 समता = equilibrium
 तुष्टिः = satisfaction
 तपः = penance
 दानं = charity
 यशः = fame
 अयशः = infamy
 भवन्ति = come about
 भावाः = natures
 भूतानां = of living entities
 मत्तः = from Me
 एव = certainly
 पृथग्विधाः = variously arranged.
 महर्षयः = the great sages
 सप्त = seven
 पूर्वं = before
 चत्वारः = four
 मनवः = Manus
 तथा = also
 मद्भावाः = born of Me
 मानसाः = from the mind
 जाताः = born
 येषां = of them
 लोके = in the world
 इमाः = all this
 प्रजाः = population.
 एतां = all this
 विभूतिं = opulence
 योगं = mystic power
 च = also
 मम = of Mine

यः = anyone who
 वेत्ति = knows
 तत्त्वतः = factually
 सः = he
 अविकल्पेन = without division
 योगेन = in devotional service
 युज्यते = is engaged
 न = never
 अत्र = here
 संशयः = doubt.
 अहं = I
 सर्वस्य = of all
 प्रभवः = the source of generation
 मत्तः = from Me
 सर्वं = everything
 प्रवर्तते = emanates
 इति = thus
 मत्वा = knowing
 भजन्ते = become devoted
 मां = unto Me
 बुधाः = the learned
 भावसमन्वितः = with great attention.
 मच्चित्ताः = their minds fully engaged in Me
 मद्गतप्राणाः = their lives devoted to Me
 बोधयन्तः = preaching
 परस्परं = among themselves
 कथयन्तः = talking
 च = also
 मां = about Me
 नित्यं = perpetually
 तुष्यन्ति = become pleased
 च = also
 रमन्ति = enjoy transcendental bliss
 च = also.
 तेषां = unto them
 सततयुक्तानां = always engaged
 भजतां = in rendering devotional service
 प्रीतिपूर्वकं = in loving ecstasy
 ददामि = I give
 बुद्धियोगं = real intelligence
 तं = that
 येन = by which
 मां = unto Me
 उपयान्ति = come
 ते = they.
 तेषां = for them
 एव = certainly

अनुकम्पार्थं = to show special mercy
 अहं = I
 अज्ञानजं = due to ignorance
 तमः = darkness
 नाशयामि = dispel
 आत्मभाव = within their hearts
 स्थः = situated
 ज्ञान = of knowledge
 दीपेन = with the lamp
 भास्वता = glowing.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 परं = supreme
 ब्रह्म = truth
 परं = supreme
 धाम = sustenance
 पवित्रं = pure
 परमं = supreme
 भवान् = You
 पुरुषं = personality
 शाश्वतं = original
 दिव्यं = transcendental
 आदिदेवं = the original Lord
 अजं = unborn
 विभुं = greatest
 आहुः = say
 त्वां = of You
 ऋषयः = sages
 सर्वे = all
 देवर्षिः = the sage among the demigods
 नारदः = Narada
 तथा = also
 असितः = Asita
 देवलः = Devala
 व्यासः = Vyasa
 स्वयं = personally
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 ब्रवीषि = You are explaining
 मे = unto me.
 सर्वं = all
 एतत् = this
 ऋतं = truth
 मन्ये = I accept
 यत् = which
 मां = unto me
 वदसि = You tell
 केशव = O KRiShNa
 न = never

हि = certainly
 ते = Your
 भगवान् = O Personality of Godhead
 व्यक्तिं = revelation
 विदुः = can know
 देवाः = the demigods
 न = nor
 दानवः = the demons.
 स्वयं = personally
 एव = certainly
 आत्मना = by Yourself
 आत्मानं = Yourself
 वेत्थ = know
 त्वं = You
 पुरुषोत्तम = O greatest of all persons
 भूतभावन = O origin of everything
 भूतेश = O Lord of everything
 देवदेव = O Lord of all demigods
 जगत्पते = O Lord of the entire universe.
 वक्तुं = to say
 अहंसि = You deserve
 अशेषेण = in detail
 दिव्याः = divine
 हि = certainly
 आत्म = Your own
 विभूतयः = opulences
 याभिः = by which
 विभूतिभिः = opulences
 लोकान् = all the planets
 इमान् = these
 त्वां = You
 व्याप्य = pervading
 तिष्ठसि = remain.
 कथं = how
 विद्यामहं = shall I know
 योगिन् = O supreme mystic
 त्वां = You
 सदा = always
 परिचिन्तयन् = thinking of
 केषु = in which
 केषु = in which
 च = also
 भावेषु = natures cintyah
 असि = You are to be remembered
 भगवन् = O Supreme
 मया = by me.
 विस्तरेण = in detail
 आत्मनः = Your

योगं = mystic power
 विभूतिं = opulences
 च = also
 जनार्दन = O killer of the atheists
 भूयः = again
 कथय = describe
 तृप्तिः = satisfaction
 हि = certainly
 शृण्वतः = hearing
 नास्ति = there is not
 मे = my
 अमृतं = nectar.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 हन्त = yes
 ते = unto you
 कथयिष्यामि = I shall speak
 दिव्याः = divine
 हि = certainly
 आत्मविभूतयः = personal opulences
 प्राधान्यतः = which are principal
 कुरुश्रेष्ठ = O best of the Kurus
 नास्ति = there is not
 अन्तः = limit
 विस्तरस्य = to the extent
 मे = My.
 अहं = I
 आत्मा = the soul
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna
 सर्वभूत = of all living entities
 आशयस्थिताः = situ-
 ated within the heart
 अहं = I am
 आदिः = the origin
 च = also
 मध्यं = middle
 च = also
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अन्तः = end
 एव = certainly
 च = and.
 आदित्यानां = of the Adityas
 अहं = I am
 विष्णुः = the Supreme Lord
 ज्योतीषां = of all luminaries
 रविः = the sun
 अंशुमान् = radiant
 मरीचिः = Marici

मरुतां = of the Maruts
 अस्मि = I am
 नक्षत्राणां = of the stars
 अहं = I am
 शशी = the moon.
 वेदानां = of all the Vedas
 सामवेदः = the Sama Veda
 अस्मि = I am
 देवानां = of all the demigods
 अस्मि = I am
 वासवः = the heavenly king
 इन्द्रियाणां = of all the senses
 मनः = the mind
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अस्मि = I am
 चेतना = the living force.
 रुद्राणां = of all the Rudras
 शङ्करः = Lord Siva
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 वित्तेशः = the lord of the trea-
 sury of the demigods
 यक्षरक्षसां = of the Yaksas and Raksasas
 वसौनां = of the Vasus
 पावकः = fire
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 मेरुः = Meru
 शिखरिणां = of all mountains
 अहं = I am.
 पुरोधसां = of all priests
 च = also
 मुख्यं = the chief
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = understand
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 बृहस्पतिं = Brhaspati
 सेनानीनां = of all commanders
 अहं = I am
 स्कन्दः = Kartikeya
 सरसां = of all reservoirs of water
 अस्मि = I am
 सागरः = the ocean.
 महर्षीणां = among the great sages
 भृगुः = Bhrigu
 अहं = I am

गिरां = of vibrations
 अस्मि = I am
 एकमक्षरं = pranava
 यज्ञानां = of sacrifices
 जपयज्ञः = chanting
 अस्मि = I am
 स्थावराणां = of immovable things
 हिमालयः = the Himalayan mountains.
 अश्वत्थः = the banyan tree
 सर्ववृक्षाणां = of all trees
 देवर्षीणां = of all the sages amongst the demigods
 च = and
 नारदः = Narada
 गन्धर्वाणां = of the citizens of the Gand-
 harva planet
 चित्ररथः = Citraratha
 सिद्धानां = of all those who are perfected
 कपिलः मुनिः = Kapila Muni.
 उच्चैःश्रवसं = Uccaihsrava
 अश्वानां = among horses
 विद्धि = know
 मां = Me
 अमृतोद्भवं = produced from the churn-
 ing of the ocean
 ऐरावतं = Airavata
 गजेन्द्राणां = of lordly elephants
 नराणां = among human beings
 च = and
 नराधिपं = the king.
 आयुधानां = of all weapons
 अहं = I am
 वज्रं = the thunderbolt
 धेनूनां = of cows
 अस्मि = I am
 कामधुक् = the surabhi cow
 प्रजनः = the cause for begetting children
 च = and
 अस्मि = I am
 कन्दर्पः = Cupid
 सर्पाणां = of serpents
 अस्मि = I am
 वासुकिः = Vasuki.
 अनन्तः = Ananta
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 नागानां = of the manyhooded serpents
 वरुणः = the demigod control-
 ling the water

यादसां = of all aquatics
 अहं = I am
 पितृणां = of the ancestors
 अयमा = Aryama
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 यमः = the controller of death
 संयमतां = of all regulators
 अहं = I am.
 प्रह्लादः = Prahlada
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 दैत्यानां = of the demons
 कालः = time
 कलयतां = of subduers
 अहं = I am
 मृगाणां = of animals
 च = and
 मृगेन्द्रः = the lion
 अहं = I am
 वैनतेयः = Garuda
 च = also
 पक्षिणां = of birds.
 पवनः = the wind
 पवतां = of all that purifies
 अस्मि = I am
 रामः = Rama
 शस्त्रभृतां = of the carriers of weapons
 अहं = I am
 झषाणां = of all fish
 मकरः = the shark
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 स्रोतसां = of flowing rivers
 अस्मि = I am
 जाह्नवी = the River Ganges.
 सर्गाणां = of all creations
 आदिः = the beginning
 अन्तः = end
 च = and
 मध्यं = middle
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अहं = I am
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 अध्यात्मविद्या = spiritual knowledge
 विद्यानां = of all education
 वादः = the natural conclusion

प्रवदतां = of arguments
 अहं = I am.
 अक्षराणां = of letters
 अकारः = the first letter
 अस्मि = I am
 द्वन्द्वः = the dual
 सामासिकस्य = of compounds
 च = and
 अहं = I am
 एव = certainly
 अक्षयः = eternal
 कालः = time
 धाता = the creator
 अहं = I am
 विश्वतोमुखः = Brahma.
 मृत्युः = death
 सर्वहरः = all-devouring
 च = also
 अहं = I am
 उद्भवः = generation
 च = also
 भविष्यतां = of future manifestations
 कीर्तिः = fame
 श्रीः = opulence or beauty
 वाक् = fine speech
 च = also
 नारीणां = of women
 स्मृतिः = memory
 मेधा = intelligence
 धृतिः = firmness
 क्षमा = patience.
 बृहत्साम = the BrAhat-sama
 तथा = also
 साम्नं = of the Sama Veda songs
 गायत्री = the Gayatri hymns
 छन्दसां = of all poetry
 अहं = I am
 मासानां = of months
 मार्गशीर्षः = the month of November-
 December
 अहं = I am
 ऋतूनां = of all seasons
 कुसुमाकरः = spring.
 द्युतं = gambling
 छलयतां = of all cheats
 अस्मि = I am
 तेजः = the splendor
 तेजस्विनां = of everything splendid

अहं = I am
 जयः = victory
 अस्मि = I am
 व्यवसायः = enterprise or adventure
 अस्मि = I am
 सत्त्वं = the strength
 सत्त्ववतं = of the strong
 अहं = I am.
 वृष्णीनां = of the descendants of VRiShNi
 वासुदेवः = KRiShNa in Dvaraka
 अस्मि = I am
 पाण्डवानां = of the Pandavas
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna
 मुनीनां = of the sages
 अपि = also
 अहं = I am
 व्यासः = Vyasa, the com-
 piler of all Vedic literature
 कवीनां = of all great thinkers
 उशना = Usana
 कविः = the thinker.
 दंडः = punishment
 दमयतां = of all means of suppression
 अस्मि = I am
 नीतिः = morality
 अस्मि = I am
 जिगिषतां = of those who seek victory
 मौनं = silence
 च = and
 एव = also
 अस्मि = I am
 गुह्यानां = of secrets
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञानवतां = of the wise
 अहं = I am.
 यत् = whatever
 च = also
 अपि = may be
 सर्वभूतानां = of all creations
 बीजं = seed
 तत् = that
 अहं = I am
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 न = not
 तत् = that
 अस्ति = there is
 विना = without
 यत् = which

स्यात् = exists
 मया = Me
 भूतं = created being
 चराचरं = moving and nonmoving.
 न = nor
 अन्तः = a limit
 अस्ति = there is
 मम = My
 दिव्यानां = of the divine
 विभूतिनां = opulences
 परन्तप = O conqueror of the enemies
 एषः = all this
 तु = but
 उद्देशतः = as examples
 प्रोक्ताः = spoken
 विभूतेः = of opulences
 विस्तरः = the expanse
 मया = by Me.
 यद्यत् = whatever
 विभूति = opulences
 मत् = having
 सत्त्वं = existence
 श्रीमत् = beautiful
 उर्जितं = glorious
 एव = certainly
 वा = or
 तत् तत् = all those
 एव = certainly
 अवगच्छ = must know
 त्वं = you
 मम = My
 तेजः = of the splendor
 अंश = a part
 सम्भवं = born of.
 अथवा = or
 बहुना = many
 एतेन = by this kind
 किं = what
 ज्ञातेन = by knowing
 तव = your
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 विष्टभ्य = pervading
 अहं = I
 इदं = this
 कृत्स्नं = entire
 एक = by one
 अंशेन = part
 स्थिताः = am situated

जगत् = universe.

End of 10.41

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 मदनुग्रहाय = just to show me favor
 परमं = supreme
 गुह्यं = confidential subject
 अध्यात्म = spiritual
 सञ्ज्ञितं = in the matter of
 यत् = what
 त्वया = by You
 उक्तं = said
 वचः = words
 तेन = by that
 मोहः = illusion
 अयं = this
 विगतः = is removed
 मम = my.
 भव = appearance
 अप्ययौ = disappearance
 हि = certainly
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 श्रुतौ = have been heard
 विस्तरशः = in detail
 मया = by me
 त्वत्तः = from You
 कमलपत्राक्ष = O lotus-eyed one
 माहात्म्यं = glories
 अपि = also
 च = and
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.
 एवं = thus
 एतत् = this
 यथा = as it is
 आत्थ = have spoken
 त्वं = You
 आत्मानं = Yourself
 परमेश्वर = O Supreme Lord
 द्रष्टुं = to see
 इच्छामि = I wish
 ते = Your
 रूपं = form
 ऐश्वरं = divine
 पुरुषोत्तम = O best of personalities.
 मन्यसे = You think
 यदि = if
 तत् = that

शक्यं = is able
 मया = by me
 द्रष्टुं = to be seen
 इति = thus
 प्रभो = O Lord
 योगेश्वर = O Lord of all mystic power
 ततः = then
 मे = unto me
 त्वं = You
 दर्शय = show
 आत्मानं = Your Self
 अव्ययं = eternal.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 पश्य = just see
 मे = My
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 रूपाणि = forms
 शतशः = hundreds
 अथ = also
 सहस्रशः = thousands
 नानाविधानि = variegated
 दिव्यानि = divine
 नाना = variegated
 वर्ण = colors
 आकृतीनि = forms
 च = also.
 पश्य = see
 आदित्यान् = the twelve sons of Aditi
 वसुन् = the eight Vasus
 रुद्रान् = the eleven forms of Rudra
 अश्विनौ = the two Asvinis
 मरुतः = the forty-
 nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)
 तथा = also
 बहूनि = many
 अदृष्ट = that you have not seen
 पूर्वाणि = before
 पश्य = see
 आश्चर्याणि = all the wonders
 भारत = O best of the Bharatas.
 इह = in this
 एकस्थं = in one place
 जगत् = the universe
 कृत्स्नं = completely
 पश्य = see
 आद्य = immediately
 स = with

चर = the moving
 अचरं = and not moving
 मम = My
 देहे = in this body
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna
 यत् = that which
 च = also
 अन्यत् = other
 द्रष्टुं = to see
 इच्छसि = you wish.
 न = never
 तु = but
 मां = Me
 शक्यसे = are able
 द्रष्टुं = to see
 अनेन = with these
 एव = certainly
 स्वचक्षुषा = your own eyes
 दिव्यं = divine
 ददामि = I give
 ते = to you
 चक्षुः = eyes
 पश्य = see
 मे = My
 योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एवं = thus
 उक्त्वा = saying
 ततः = thereafter
 राजन् = O King
 महायोगेश्वरः = the most powerful mystic
 हरिः = the Supreme Personality of God-
 head, KRiShNa
 दर्शयामास = showed
 पार्थाय = unto Arjuna
 परमं = the divine
 रूपमैश्वरं = universal form.
 अनेक = various
 वक्त्र = mouths
 नयनं = eyes
 अनेक = various
 अद्भुत = wonderful
 दर्शनं = sights
 अनेक = many
 दिव्य = divine
 आभरणं = ornaments
 दिव्य = divine
 अनेक = various

उद्यत = uplifted
 आयुधं = weapons
 दिव्य = divine
 माल्य = garlands
 अम्बर = dresses
 धरं = wearing
 दिव्य = divine
 गन्ध = fragrances
 अनुलेपनं = smeared with
 सर्वं = all
 आश्चर्यमयं = wonderful
 देवं = shining
 अनन्तं = unlimited
 विश्वतोमुखं = all-pervading.
 दिवि = in the sky
 सूर्य = of suns
 सहस्रस्य = of many thousands
 भवेत् = there were
 युगपत् = simultaneously
 उत्थिता = present
 यदि = if
 भाः = light
 सदृशी = like that
 स = that
 स्यात् = might be
 भासः = effulgence
 तस्य = of Him
 महात्मनः = the great Lord.
 तत्र = there
 एकस्थं = in one place
 जगत् = the universe
 कृत्स्नं = complete
 प्रविभक्तं = divided
 अनेकधा = into many
 अपश्यत् = could see
 देवदेवस्य = of the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead
 शरीरे = in the universal form
 पाण्डवः = Arjuna
 तदा = at that time.
 ततः = thereafter
 सः = he
 विस्मयाविष्टः = being over-
 whelmed with wonder
 हृष्टरोमा = with his bodily hairs stand-
 ing on end due to his great ecstasy
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances

शिरसा = with the head
 देवं = to the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands
 अभाषत = began to speak.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 पश्यामि = I see
 देवान् = all the demigods
 तव = Your
 देव = O Lord
 देहे = in the body
 सर्वान् = all
 तथा = also
 भूत = living entities
 विशेषसङ्घान् = specifically assembled
 ब्रह्माणं = Lord Brahma
 ईशं = Lord Siva
 कमलासनस्थं = sitting on the lotus flower
 ऋषिन् = great sages
 च = also
 सर्वान् = all
 उरगान् = serpents
 च = also
 दिव्यान् = divine.
 अनेक = many
 बाहु = arms
 उदर = bellies
 वक्त्र = mouths
 नेत्रं = eyes
 पश्यामि = I see
 त्वं = You
 सर्वतः = on all sides
 अनन्तरूपं = unlimited form
 नान्तं = no end
 न मध्यं = no middle
 न पुनः = nor again
 तव = Your
 आदिं = beginning
 पश्यामि = I see
 विश्वेश्वर = O Lord of the universe
 विश्वरूप = in the form of the universe.
 किरीटिनं = with helmets
 गदिनं = with maces
 चक्रिणं = with discs
 च = and
 तेजोराशिं = effulgence
 सर्वतः = on all sides
 दीप्तिमन्तं = glowing

पश्यामि = I see
 त्वां = You
 दुर्निरीक्ष्यं = difficult to see
 समन्तात् = everywhere
 दीप्तानल = blazing fire
 अर्क = of the sun
 द्युतिं = the sunshine
 अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.
 त्वं = You
 अक्षरं = the infallible
 परमं = supreme
 वेदितव्यं = to be understood
 त्वं = You
 अस्य = of this
 विश्वस्य = universe
 परं = supreme
 निधानं = basis
 त्वं = You
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible
 शाश्वतधर्मगोप्ता = main-
 tainer of the eternal religion
 सनातनः = eternal
 त्वं = You
 पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality
 मतः मे = this is my opinion.
 अनादि = without beginning
 मध्य = middle
 अन्तं = or end
 अनन्त = unlimited
 वीर्यां = glories
 अनन्त = unlimited
 बाहुं = arms
 शशी = the moon
 सूर्य = and sun
 नेत्रं = eyes
 पश्यामि = I see
 त्वां = You
 दीप्त = blazing
 हुताशवक्त्रं = fire com-
 ing out of Your mouth
 स्वतेजसा = by Your radiance
 विश्वं = universe
 इदं = this
 तपन्तं = heating.
 द्यौ = from outer space
 अपृथिव्योः = to the earth
 इदं = this
 अन्तरं = between

हि = certainly
 व्याप्तं = pervaded
 त्वया = by You
 एकेन = alone
 दिशः = directions
 च = and
 सर्वाः = all
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing
 अद्भुतं = wonderful
 रूपं = form
 उग्रं = terrible
 तव = Your
 इदं = this
 लोक = the planetary systems
 त्रयं = three
 प्रव्यथितं = perturbed
 महात्मन् = O great one.
 अमी = all those
 हि = certainly
 त्वां = You
 सुरसङ्घाः = groups of demigods
 विशन्ति = are entering
 केचित् = some of them
 भिताः = out of fear
 प्राञ्जलयः = with folded hands
 गृणन्ति = are offering prayers
 स्वस्ति = all peace
 इति = thus
 उक्त्वा = speaking
 महर्षि = great sages
 सिद्धसङ्घाः = perfect beings
 स्तुवन्ति = are singing hymns
 त्वां = unto You
 स्तुतिभिः = with prayers
 पुष्कलाभिः = Vedic hymns.
 रुद्र = manifestations of Lord Siva
 आदित्यः = the Adityas
 वसवः = the Vasus
 ये = all those
 च = and
 साध्याः = the Sadhyas
 विश्वे = the Visvedevas
 अश्विनौ = the Asvini-kumaras
 मरुतः = the Maruts
 च = and
 उष्मपाः = the forefathers
 च = and
 गन्धर्व = of the Gandharvas

यक्ष = the Yaksas
 असुर = the demons
 सिद्ध = and the perfected demigods
 सङ्घाः = the assemblies
 वीक्षन्ते = are beholding
 त्वां = You
 विस्मिताः = in wonder
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 सर्वे = all.
 रूपं = the form
 महत् = very great
 ते = of You
 बहु = many
 वक्त्र = faces
 नेत्रं = and eyes
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 बहु = many
 बाहु = arms
 उरु = thighs
 पादं = and legs
 बहूदरं = many bellies
 बहुदंष्ट्रा = many teeth
 करालं = horrible
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 लोकाः = all the planets
 प्रव्यथिताः = perturbed
 तथा = similarly
 अहं = I.
 नभःस्पृशं = touching the sky
 दीप्तं = glowing
 अनेक = many
 वर्णं = colors
 व्यत्त = open
 आननं = mouths
 दीप्त = glowing
 विशाल = very great
 नेत्रं = eyes
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 हि = certainly
 त्वां = You
 प्रव्यथित = perturbed
 अन्तः = within
 आत्मा = soul
 धृतिं = steadiness
 न = not
 विन्दामि = I have
 शमं = mental tranquillity

च = also
 विष्णो = O Lord Visnu.
 दंष्ट्रा = teeth
 करालानि = terrible
 च = also
 ते = Your
 मुखानि = faces
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 एव = thus
 कालानल = the fire of death
 सन्निभानि = as if
 दिशः = the directions
 न = not
 जाने = I know
 न = not
 लभे = I obtain
 च = and
 शर्म = grace
 प्रसीद = be pleased
 देवेश = O Lord of all lords
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the worlds.
 अमी = these
 च = also
 त्वां = You
 धृतराष्ट्रस्य = of Dhritarashtra
 पुत्राः = the sons
 सर्वे = all
 सह = with
 एव = indeed
 अवनिपाल = of warrior kings
 सङ्घैः = the groups
 भीष्मः = Bhishmadeva
 द्रोणः = Dronacarya
 सूतपुत्रः = Karna
 तथा = also
 असौ = that
 सह = with
 अस्मदीयैः = our
 अपि = also
 योधमुख्यैः = chiefs among the warriors
 वक्त्राणि = mouths
 ते = Your
 त्वरमाणाः = rushing
 विशन्ति = are entering
 दंष्ट्रा = teeth
 करालानि = terrible
 भयानकानि = very fearful
 केचित् = some of them

विलग्नाः = becoming attached
 दशनान्तरेषु = between the teeth
 सन्दृश्यन्ते = are seen
 चूर्णितैः = with smashed
 उत्तमाङ्गैः = heads.
 यथा = as
 नदीनां = of the rivers
 बहवः = the many
 अम्बुवेगाः = waves of the waters
 समुद्रं = the ocean
 एव = certainly
 अभिमुखाः = towards
 द्रवन्ति = glide
 तथा = similarly
 तव = Your
 अमी = all these
 नरलोकवीराः = kings of human society
 विशन्ति = are entering
 वक्त्राणि = the mouths
 अभिविज्वलन्ति = and are blazing.
 यथा = as
 प्रदीप्तं = blazing
 ज्वलनं = a fire
 पतङ्गाः = moths
 विशन्ति = enter
 नाशाय = for destruction
 समृद्ध = with full
 वेगाः = speed
 तथैव = similarly
 नाशाय = for destruction
 विशन्ति = are entering
 लोकाः = all people
 तव = Your
 अपि = also
 वक्त्राणि = mouths
 समृद्धवेगः = with full speed.
 लेलिह्यसे = You are licking
 ग्रसमानः = devouring
 समन्तात् = from all directions
 लोकान् = people
 समग्रान् = all
 वदनैः = by the mouths
 ज्वलद्भिः = blazing
 तेजोभिः = by effulgence
 आपूर्य = covering
 जगत् = the universe
 समग्रं = all
 भासः = rays

तव = Your
 उग्रः = terrible
 प्रतपन्ति = are scorching
 विष्णो = O all-pervading Lord.
 आख्याहि = please explain
 मे = unto me
 कः = who
 भवान् = You
 उग्ररूपः = fierce form
 नमः अस्तु = obeisances
 ते = unto You
 देववर = O great one amongst the demigods
 प्रसीद = be gracious
 विज्ञातुं = to know
 इच्छामि = I wish
 भवन्तं = You
 आद्यं = the original
 न = not
 हि = certainly
 प्रजानामि = do I know
 तव = Your
 प्रवृत्तिं = mission.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of God-
 head said
 कालः = time
 अस्मि = I am
 लोक = of the worlds
 क्षयकृत् = the destroyer
 प्रवृद्धः = great
 लोकान् = all people
 समाहर्तुं = in destroying
 इह = in this world
 प्रवृत्तः = engaged
 ऋते = without, except for
 अपि = even
 त्वां = you
 न = never
 भविष्यन्ति = will be
 सर्वे = all
 ये = who
 अवस्थिताः = situated
 प्रत्यानीकेषु = on the opposite sides
 योधाः = the soldiers.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 त्वं = you
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up
 यशः = fame
 लभस्व = gain

जित्वा = conquering
 शत्रुन् = enemies
 भुङ्क्ष्व = enjoy
 राज्यं = kingdom
 समृद्धं = flourishing
 मया = by Me
 एव = certainly
 एते = all these
 निहताः = killed
 पूर्वमेव = by previous arrangement
 निमित्तमात्रं = just the cause
 भव = become
 सव्यसाचिन् = O Savyasaci.
 द्रोणं च = also Drona
 भीष्मं च = also Bhishma
 जयद्रथं च = also Jayadratha
 कर्णं = Karna
 तथा = also
 अन्यान् = others
 अपि = certainly
 योधवीरान् = great warriors
 मया = by Me
 हतान् = already killed
 त्वं = you
 जहि = destroy
 मा = do not
 व्यथिष्ठाः = be disturbed
 युध्यस्व = just fight
 जेतासि = you will conquer
 रणे = in the fight
 सपत्नान् = enemies.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 एतत् = thus
 श्रुत्वा = hearing
 वचनं = the speech
 केशवस्य = of KRiShNa
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands
 वेपमानः = trembling
 किरीटिन् = Arjuna
 नमस्कृत्वा = offering obeisances
 भूयः = again
 एव = also
 अह = said
 कृष्णं = unto KRiShNa
 सगद्गदं = with a faltering voice
 भीतभीतः = fearful
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

स्थाने = rightly
 हृषीकेश = O master of all senses
 तव = Your
 प्रकीर्त्य = by the glories
 जगत् = the entire world
 प्रहृष्यति = is rejoicing
 अनुरज्यते = is becoming attached
 च = and
 रक्षांसि = the demons
 भीतानि = out of fear
 दिशः = in all directions
 द्रवन्ति = are fleeing
 सर्वे = all
 नमस्यन्ति = are offering respects
 च = also
 सिद्धसङ्घाः = the perfect human beings.
 कस्मात् = why
 च = also
 ते = unto You
 न = not
 नमेरन् = they should of-
 fer proper obeisances
 महात्मन् = O great one
 गरीयसे = who are better
 ब्रह्मणः = than Brahma
 अपि = although
 आदिकर्त्रे = to the supreme creator
 अनन्त = O unlimited
 देवेश = O God of the gods
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe
 त्वं = You are
 अक्षरं = imperishable
 सदसत् = to cause and effect
 तत्परं = transcendental
 यत् = because.
 त्वं = You
 आदिदेवः = the original Supreme God
 पुरुषः = personality
 पुराणः = old
 त्वं = You
 अस्य = of this
 विश्वस्य = universe
 परं = transcendental
 निधानं = refuge
 वेत्त = the knower
 असि = You are
 वेद्यं = the knowable
 च = and

परं = transcendental
 च = and
 धाम = refuge
 त्वया = by You
 ततं = pervaded
 विश्वं = the universe
 अनन्तरूप = O unlimited form.
 वायुः = air
 यमः = the controller
 अग्निः = fire
 वरुणः = water
 शशाङ्कः = the moon
 प्रजापतिः = Brahma
 त्वं = You
 प्रपितामहः = the great-grandfather
 च = also
 नमः = my respects
 नमः = again my respects
 ते = unto You
 अस्तु = let there be
 सहस्रकृत्वः = a thousand times
 पुनश्च = and again
 भूयः = again
 अपि = also
 नमः = offering my respects
 नमस्ते = offering my respects unto You.
 नमः = offering obeisances
 पुरस्तात् = from the front
 अथ = also
 पृष्ठतः = from behind
 ते = unto You
 नमः अस्तु = I offer my respects
 ते = unto You
 सर्वतः = from all sides
 एव = indeed
 सर्वं = because You are everything
 अनन्तवीर्या = unlimited potency
 अमितविक्रमः = and unlimited force
 त्वं = You
 सर्वं = everything
 समाप्नोषि = You cover
 ततः = therefore
 असि = You are
 सर्वं = everything.
 सखा = friend
 इति = thus
 मत्वा = thinking
 प्रसभं = presumptuously

यत् = whatever
 उक्तं = said
 हे कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 हे यादव = O Yadava
 हे सखे = O my dear friend
 इति = thus
 अजानता = without knowing
 महिमानं = glories
 तव = Your
 इदं = this
 मया = by me
 प्रमादात् = out of foolishness
 प्रणयेन = out of love
 वापि = either
 यत् = whatever
 च = also
 अवहासार्थं = for joking
 असत्कृतः = dishonored
 असि = You have been
 विहार = in relaxation
 शय्या = in lying down
 आसन = in sitting
 भोजनेषु = or while eating together
 एकः = alone
 अथवा = or
 अपि = also
 अच्युत = O infallible one
 तत्समक्षं = among companions
 तत् = all those
 क्षामये = ask forgiveness
 त्वं = from You
 अहं = I
 अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.
 पिता = the father
 असि = You are
 लोकस्य = of all the world
 चर = moving
 अचरस्य = and nonmoving
 त्वं = You are
 अस्य = of this
 पूज्यः = worshipable
 च = also
 गुरुः = master
 गरीयान् = glorious
 न = never
 त्वत्समः = equal to You
 अस्ति = there is
 अभ्यधिकः = greater

कुतः = how is it possible
 अन्यः = other
 लोकत्रये = in the three planetary systems
 अपि = also
 अप्रतिमप्रभाव = O immeasurable power.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances
 प्रणिधाय = laying down
 कायं = the body
 प्रसादये = to beg mercy
 त्वं = unto You
 अहं = I
 ईशं = unto the Supreme Lord
 इद्यं = worshipable
 पितेव = like a father
 पुत्रस्य = with a son
 सखैव = like a friend
 सख्युः = with a friend
 प्रियः = a lover
 प्रियायाः = with the dearest
 अर्हसि = You should
 देव = my Lord
 सोढुं = tolerate.
 अदृष्टपूर्वं = never seen before
 हृषितः = gladdened
 अस्मि = I am
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing
 भयेन = out of fear
 च = also
 प्रव्यथितं = perturbed
 मनः = mind
 मे = my
 तत् = that
 एव = certainly
 मे = unto me
 दर्शय = show
 देव = O Lord
 रूपं = the form
 प्रसीद = just be gracious
 देवेश = O Lord of lords
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe.
 किरीटिनं = with helmet
 गदिनं = with club
 चक्रहस्तं = disc in hand
 इच्छामि = I wish
 त्वां = You
 द्रष्टुं = to see
 अहं = I

तथैव = in that position
 तेनैव = in that
 रूपेण = form
 चतुर्भुजेन = four-handed
 सहस्रबाहो = O thousand-handed one
 भव = just become
 विश्वमूर्ते = O universal form.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 मया = by Me
 प्रसन्नेन = happily
 तव = unto you
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 इदं = this
 रूपं = form
 परं = transcendental
 दर्शितं = shown
 आत्मयोगात् = by My internal potency
 तेजोमयं = full of effulgence
 विश्वं = the entire universe
 अनन्तं = unlimited
 आद्यं = original
 यत् = that which
 मे = My
 त्वदन्येन = besides you
 न दृष्टपूर्वं = no one has previously seen.
 न = never
 वेदयज्ञ = by sacrifice
 अध्ययनैः = or Vedic study
 न = never
 दानैः = by charity
 न = never
 च = also
 क्रियाभिः = by pious activities
 न = never
 तपोभिः = by serious penances
 उग्रैः = severe
 एवं रूपः = in this form
 शक्यः = can
 अहं = I
 नृलोके = in this material world
 द्रष्टुं = be seen
 त्वत् = than you
 अन्येन = by another
 कुरुप्रवीर = O best among the Kuru warriors.
 मा = let it not be
 ते = unto you
 व्यथा = trouble

मा = let it not be
 च = also
 विमूढभावः = bewilderment
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing
 रूपं = form
 घोरं = horrible
 इदृक् = as it is
 मम = My
 इदं = this
 व्यपेतभीः = free from all fear
 प्रीतमनाः = pleased in mind
 पुनः = again
 त्वं = you
 तत् = that
 एव = thus
 मे = My
 रूपं = form
 इदं = this
 प्रपश्य = just see.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 इति = thus
 अर्जुनं = unto Arjuna
 वासुदेवाः = KRiShNa
 तथा = in that way
 उक्त्वा = speaking
 स्वकं = His own
 रूपं = form
 दर्शयामास = showed
 भूयः = again
 आश्वासयामास = encouraged
 च = also
 भीतं = fearful
 एनं = him
 भूत्वा = becoming
 पुनः = again
 सौम्यवपुः = the beautiful form
 महात्मा = the great one.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 इदं = this
 मानुषं = human
 रूपं = form
 तव = Your
 सौम्यं = very beautiful
 जनार्दन = O chastiser of the enemies
 इदानीं = now
 अस्मि = I am
 संवृत्तः = settled

सचेताः = in my consciousness
 प्रकृतिं = to my own nature
 गतः = returned.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 सुदुर्दर्शं = very difficult to see
 इदं = this
 रूपं = form
 दृष्टवानसि = as you have seen
 यत् = which
 मम = of Mine
 देवाः = the demigods
 अपि = also
 अस्य = this
 रूपस्य = form
 नित्यं = eternally
 दर्शनकाङ्क्षिणः = aspiring to see.
 न = never
 अहं = I
 वेदैः = by study of the Vedas
 न = never
 तपसा = by serious penances
 न = never
 दानेन = by charity
 न = never
 च = also
 इज्यया = by worship
 शक्यः = it is possible
 एवंविधाः = like this
 द्रष्टुं = to see
 दृष्टवान् = seeing
 असि = you are
 मां = Me
 यथा = as.
 भक्त्या = by devotional service
 तु = but
 अनन्यया = without be-
 ing mixed with fruitive activities or spec-
 ulative knowledge
 शक्यः = possible
 अहं = I
 एवंविधः = like this
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 ज्ञातुं = to know
 द्रष्टुं = to see
 च = and
 तत्त्वेन = in fact
 प्रवेष्टुं = to enter into

च = also
 परन्तप = O mighty-armed one.
 मत्कर्मकृत् = engaged in doing My work
 मत्परमः = considering Me the Supreme
 मङ्गलः = engaged in My devo-
 tional service
 संगवर्जितः = freed from the contam-
 ination of fruitive activities and men-
 tal speculation
 निर्वैरः = without an enemy
 सर्वभूतेषु = among all living entities
 यः = one who
 सः = he
 मां = unto Me
 एति = comes
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 एवं = thus
 सतत = always
 युक्तः = engaged
 ये = those who
 भक्ताः = devotees
 त्वां = You
 पर्युपासते = properly worship
 ये = those who
 च = also
 अपि = again
 अक्षरं = beyond the senses
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested
 तेषां = of them
 के = who
 योगवित्तमाः = the most per-
 fect in knowledge of yoga.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 मयि = upon Me
 आवेश्य = fixing
 मनः = the mind
 ये = those who
 मां = Me
 नित्य = always
 युक्ताः = engaged
 उपासते = worship
 श्रद्धया = with faith
 परया = transcendental

उपेतः = endowed
 ते = they
 मे = by Me
 युक्ततमाः = most perfect in yoga
 मताः = are considered.
 ये = those who
 तु = but
 अक्षरं = that which is beyond the perception of the senses
 अनिर्देश्यं = indefinite
 अव्यक्तं = unmanifested
 पर्युपासते = completely engage in worshipping
 सर्वत्रगं = all-pervading
 अचिन्त्यं = inconceivable
 च = also
 कूटस्थं = unchanging
 अचलं = immovable
 ध्रुवं = fixed
 सन्नियम्य = controlling
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = all the senses
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 समबुद्धयः = equally disposed
 ते = they
 प्राप्नुवन्ति = achieve
 मां = Me
 एव = certainly
 सर्वभूतहिते = for the welfare of all living entities
 रताः = engaged.
 क्लेशः = trouble
 अधिकतरः = very much
 तेषां = of them
 अव्यक्त = to the unmanifested
 असक्त = attached
 चेतसां = of those whose minds
 अव्यक्ता = toward the unmanifested
 हि = certainly
 गतिः = progress
 दुःखं = with trouble
 देहवद्भिः = by the embodied
 अवाप्यते = is achieved.
 ये = those who
 तु = but
 सर्वाणि = all
 कर्माणि = activities
 मयि = unto Me
 संन्यस्य = giving up

मत्पराः = being attached to Me
 अनन्येन = without division
 एव = certainly
 योगेन = by practice of such bhakti-yoga
 मां = upon Me
 ध्यायन्तः = meditating
 उपासते = worship
 तेषां = of them
 अहं = I
 समुद्धर्ता = the deliverer
 मृत्यु = of death
 संसार = in material existence
 सागरात् = from the ocean
 भवामि = I become
 न = not
 चिरात् = after a long time
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 मयि = upon Me
 आवेशित = fixed
 चेतसां = of those whose minds.
 मयि = upon Me
 एव = certainly
 मनः = mind
 आधत्स्व = fix
 मयि = upon Me
 बुद्धिं = intelligence
 निवेशय = apply
 निवसिष्यसि = you will live
 मयि = in Me
 एव = certainly
 अत ऊर्ध्वं = thereafter
 न = never
 संशयः = doubt.
 अथ = if, therefore
 चित्तं = mind
 समाधातुं = to fix
 न = not
 शक्नोषि = you are able
 मयि = upon Me
 स्थिरं = steadily
 अभ्यासयोगेन = by the practice of devotional service
 ततः = then
 मां = Me
 इच्छा = desire
 आप्तुं = to get
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.
 अभ्यासे = in practice

अपि = even if
 असमर्थः = unable
 असि = you are
 मत्कर्म = My work
 परमः = dedicated to
 भव = become
 मदर्थं = for My sake
 अपि = even
 कर्माणि = work
 कुर्वन् = performing
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.
 अथ = even though
 एतत् = this
 अपि = also
 अशक्तः = unable
 असि = you are
 कर्तुं = to perform
 मत् = unto Me
 योगं = in devotional service
 आश्रितः = taking refuge
 सर्वकर्म = of all activities
 फल = of the results
 त्यागं = renunciation
 ततः = then
 कुरु = do
 यतात्मवान् = self-situated.
 श्रेयः = better
 हि = certainly
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 अभ्यासात् = than practice
 ज्ञानात् = than knowledge
 ध्यानं = meditation
 विशिष्यते = is considered better
 ध्यानात् = than meditation
 कर्मफलत्यागः = renunciation of the results of fruitive action
 त्यागात् = by such renunciation
 शान्तिः = peace
 अनन्तरं = thereafter.
 अद्वेषा = nonenvious
 सर्वभूतानां = toward all living entities
 मैत्रः = friendly
 करुणः = kindly
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 निर्ममः = with no sense of proprietorship
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego

सम = equal
 दुःख = in distress
 सुखः = and happiness
 क्षमी = forgiving
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied
 सततं = always
 योगी = one engaged in devotion
 यतात्म = self-controlled
 दृढनिश्चयः = with determination
 मयि = upon Me
 अर्पित = engaged
 मनः = mind
 बुद्धिः = and intelligence
 यः = one who
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee
 सः = he
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.
 यस्मात् = from whom
 न = never
 उद्विजते = are agitated
 लोकः = people
 लोकात् = from people
 न = never
 उद्विजते = is disturbed
 च = also
 यः = anyone who
 हर्ष = from happiness
 अमर्ष = distress
 भय = fear
 उद्वेगैः = and anxiety
 मुक्तः = freed
 यः = who
 सः = anyone
 च = also
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = very dear.
 अनपेक्षः = neutral
 शुचिः = pure
 दक्षः = expert
 उदासीनः = free from care
 गतव्यथाः = freed from all distress
 सर्वारम्भ = of all endeavors
 परित्यागी = renouncer
 यः = anyone who
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee
 सः = he
 मे = to Me

प्रियः = very dear.
 यः = one who
 न = never
 हृष्यति = takes pleasure
 न = never
 द्वेष्टि = grieves
 न = never
 शोचति = laments
 न = never
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 शुभ = of the auspicious
 अशुभ = and the inauspicious
 परित्यागी = renouncer
 भक्तिमान् = devotee
 यः = one who
 सः = he is
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.
 समः = equal
 शत्रौ = to an enemy
 च = also
 मित्रे = to a friend
 च = also
 तथा = so
 मान = in honor
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor
 शीत = in cold
 उष्ण = heat
 सुख = happiness
 दुःखेषु = and distress
 समः = equipoised
 सङ्गविवर्जितः = free from all association
 तुल्य = equal
 निन्दा = in defamation
 स्तुतिः = and repute
 मौनि = silent
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied
 येनकेनचित् = with anything
 अनिकेतः = having no residence
 स्थिर = fixed
 मतिः = determination
 भक्तिमान् = engaged in devotion
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = dear
 नरः = a man.
 ये = those who
 तु = but
 धर्म = of religion

अमृतं = nectar
 इदं = this
 यथा = as
 उक्तं = said
 पर्युपासते = completely engage
 श्रद्धधानाः = with faith
 मत्परमाः = taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as e
 भक्तः = devotees
 ते = they
 अतीव = very, very
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.

End of 12.20

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 पुरुषं = the enjoyer
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 क्षेत्रं = the field
 क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 एतत् = all this
 वेदितुं = to understand
 इच्छामि = I wish
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = the object of knowledge
 च = also
 केशव = O KRiShNa
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of God-
 head said
 इदं = this
 शरीरं = body
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 क्षेत्रं = the field
 इति = thus
 अभिधीयते = is called
 एतत् = this
 यः = one who
 वेत्ति = knows
 तं = he
 प्राहुः = is called
 क्षेत्रज्ञः = the knower of the field
 इति = thus
 तत्त्वदः = by those who know this.
 क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field

च = also
 अपि = certainly
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = know
 सर्व = all
 क्षेत्रेषु = in bodily fields
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 क्षेत्र = the field of activities (the body)
 क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = and the knower of the field
 ज्ञानं = knowledge of
 यत् = that which
 तत् = that
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 मतं = opinion
 मम = My.
 तत् = that
 क्षेत्रं = field of activities
 यत् = what
 च = also
 यादृक् = as it is
 च = also
 यत् = having what
 विकारि = changes
 यतः = from which
 च = also
 यत् = what
 सः = he
 च = also
 यः = who
 यत् = having what
 प्रभावः = influence
 च = also
 तत् = that
 समासेन = in summary
 मे = from Me
 शृणु = understand.
 ऋषिभिः = by the wise sages
 बहुधा = in many ways
 गीतं = described
 छन्दोभिः = by Vedic hymns
 विविधैः = various
 पृथक् = variously
 ब्रह्मसूत्र = of the Vedanta
 पदैः = by the aphorisms
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 हेतुमद्भिः = with cause and effect
 विनिश्चितैः = certain.

महाभूतानी = the great elements
 अहङ्कारः = false ego
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 दशैकं = eleven
 च = also
 पञ्च = five
 च = also
 इन्द्रियगोचराः = the objects of the senses
 इच्छा = desire
 द्वेषः = hatred
 सुखं = happiness
 दुःखं = distress
 सङ्घातः = the aggregate
 चेतना = living symptoms
 धृतिः = conviction
 एतत् = all this
 क्षेत्रं = the field of activities
 समासेन = in summary
 सविकारं = with interactions
 उदाहृतं = exemplified.
 अमानित्वं = humility
 अदम्भित्वं = pridelessness
 अहिंसा = nonviolence
 क्षन्तिः = tolerance
 आर्जवं = simplicity
 आचार्योपासनं = approach-
 ing a bona fide spiritual master
 शौचं = cleanliness
 स्थैर्यं = steadfastness
 आत्मविनिग्रहः = self-control
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in the matter of the senses
 वैराग्यं = renunciation
 अनहङ्कारः = being without false egoism
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 जन्म = of birth
 मृत्यु = death
 जरा = old age
 व्याधि = and disease
 दुःख = of the distress
 दोष = the fault
 अनुदर्शनं = observing
 असक्तिः = being without attachment
 अनभिश्चङ्गः = being without association

पुत्र = for son
 दारा = wife
 गृहादिषु = home, etc.
 नित्यं = constant
 च = also
 समचित्तत्वं = equilibrium
 इष्ट = the desirable
 अनिष्ट = and undesirable
 उपपत्तिषु = having obtained
 मयि = unto Me
 च = also
 अनन्ययोगेन = by unalloyed devo-
 tional service
 भक्तिः = devotion
 अव्यभिचारिणी = without any break
 विविक्त = to solitary
 देश = places
 सेवित्वं = aspiring
 अरतिः = being without attachment
 जनसंसदि = to people in general
 अध्यात्म = pertaining to the self
 ज्ञान = in knowledge
 नित्यत्वं = constancy
 तत्त्वज्ञान = of knowledge of the truth
 अर्थ = for the object
 दर्शनं = philosophy
 एतत् = all this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 इति = thus
 प्रोक्तं = declared
 अज्ञानं = ignorance
 यत् = that which
 अतः = from this
 अन्यथा = other.
 ज्ञेयं = the knowable
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall now explain
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 अमृतं = nectar
 अश्नुते = one tastes
 अनादि = beginningless
 मत्परं = subordinate to Me
 ब्रह्म = spirit
 न = neither
 सत् = cause
 तत् = that

न = nor
 असत् = effect
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 सर्वतः = everywhere
 पाणि = hands
 पदं = legs
 तत् = that
 सर्वतः = everywhere
 अक्षि = eyes
 शिरः = heads
 मुखं = faces
 सर्वतः = everywhere
 श्रुतिमत् = having ears
 लोके = in the world
 सर्वं = everything
 आवृत्य = covering
 तिष्ठति = exists.
 सर्वं = of all
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 गुण = of the qualities
 आभासं = the original source
 सर्वं = all
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 विवर्जितं = being without
 असक्तं = without attachment
 सर्वभृत् = the maintainer of everyone
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 निर्गुणं = without material qualities
 गुणभोक्तृ = master of the gunas
 च = also.
 बहिः = outside
 अन्तः = inside
 च = also
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अचरं = not moving
 चरं = moving
 एव = also
 च = and
 सूक्ष्मत्वात् = on account of being subtle
 तत् = that
 अविज्ञेयं = unknowable
 दूरस्थं = far away
 च = also
 अन्तिके = near
 च = and
 तत् = that.
 अविभक्तं = without division

च = also
 भूतेषु = in all living beings
 विभक्तं = divided
 इव = as if
 च = also
 स्थितं = situated
 भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities
 च = also
 तत् = that
 ज्ञेयं = to be understood
 ग्रसिष्णु = devouring
 प्रभविष्णु = developing
 च = also.
 ज्योतीषां = in all luminous objects
 अपि = also
 तत् = that
 ज्योतिः = the source of light
 तमसः = the darkness
 परं = beyond
 उच्यते = is said
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = to be known
 ज्ञानगम्यं = to be approached by knowledge
 हृदि = in the heart
 सर्वस्य = of everyone
 विष्ठितं = situated.
 इति = thus
 क्षेत्रं = the field of activities (the body)
 तथा = also
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = the knowable
 च = also
 उक्तं = described
 समासतः = in summary
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee
 एतत् = all this
 विज्ञाय = after understanding
 मद्भावाय = to My nature
 उपपद्यते = attains.
 प्रकृतिं = material nature
 पुरुषं = the living entities
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 विद्धि = you must know
 अनादि = without beginning
 उभौ = both

अपि = also
 विकारान् = transformations
 च = also
 गुणान् = the three modes of nature
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 विद्धि = know
 प्रकृति = material nature
 सम्भवान् = produced of.
 कार्यं = of effect
 कारण = and cause
 कर्तृत्वे = in the matter of creation
 हेतुः = the instrument
 प्रकृतिः = material nature
 उच्यते = is said to be
 पुरुषः = the living entity
 सुख = of happiness
 दुःखानां = and distress
 भोक्तृत्वे = in enjoyment
 हेतुः = the instrument
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 पुरुषः = the living entity
 प्रकृतिस्थः = being situated in the material energy
 हि = certainly
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys
 प्रकृतिजान् = produced by the material nature
 गुणान् = the modes of nature
 करणं = the cause
 गुणसङ्गः = the association with the modes of nature
 अस्य = of the living entity
 सदसत् = in good and bad
 योनि = species of life
 जन्मसु = in births.
 उपद्रष्टा = overseer
 अनुमन्ता = permitter
 च = also
 भर्ता = master
 भोक्ता = supreme enjoyer
 महेश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 परमात्म = the Supersoul
 इति = also
 च = and
 अपि = indeed
 उक्तः = is said
 देहे = in the body

अस्मिन् = this
 पुरुषः = enjoyer
 परः = transcendental.
 यः = anyone who
 एवं = thus
 वेत्ति = understands
 पुरुषं = the living entity
 प्रकृतिं = material nature
 च = and
 गुणैः = the modes of material nature
 सह = with
 सर्वथा = in all ways
 वर्तमानः = being situated
 अपि = in spite of
 न = never
 सः = he
 भूयः = again
 अभिजायते = takes his birth.
 ध्यानेन = by meditation
 आत्मनि = within the self
 पश्यन्ति = see
 केचित् = some
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul
 आत्मना = by the mind
 अन्ये = others
 साङ्ख्येन = of philosophical discussion
 योगेन = by the yoga system
 कर्मयोगेण = by activities with-
 out fruitive desire
 च = also
 अपरे = others.
 अन्ये = others
 तु = but
 एवं = thus
 अजानन्तः = without spiri-
 tual knowledge
 श्रुत्वा = by hearing
 अन्येभ्यः = from others
 उपासते = begin to worship
 ते = they
 अपि = also
 च = and
 अतितरन्ति = transcend
 एव = certainly
 मृत्युं = the path of death
 श्रुतिपरायणाः = inclined to the pro-
 cess of hearing.
 यावत् = whatever

सञ्जायते = comes into being
 किञ्चित् = anything
 सत्त्वं = existence
 स्थावर = not moving
 जङ्गमं = moving
 क्षेत्र = of the body
 क्षेत्रज्ञ = and the knower of the body
 संयोगात् = by the union between
 तद्विद्धि = you must know it
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the Bharatas.
 समं = equally
 सर्वेषु = in all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 तिष्ठन्तं = residing
 परमेश्वरं = the Supersoul
 विनश्यत्सु = in the destructible
 अविनश्यन्तं = not destroyed
 यः = anyone who
 पश्यति = sees
 सः = he
 पश्यति = actually sees.
 समं = equally
 पश्यन् = seeing
 हि = certainly
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 समवस्थितं = equally situated
 ईश्वरं = the Supersoul
 न = does not
 हिनस्ति = degrade
 आत्मना = by the mind
 आत्मानं = the soul
 ततः = then
 याति = reaches
 परां = the transcendental
 गतिं = destination.
 प्रकृत्या = by material nature
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 कर्माणि = activities
 क्रियमाणानि = being performed
 सर्वशः = in all respects
 यः = anyone who
 पश्यति = sees
 तथा = also
 आत्मानं = himself
 अकर्तारं = the non-doer
 सः = he
 पश्यति = sees perfectly.

यदा = when
 भूत = of living entities
 पृथग्भावं = separated identities
 एकस्थं = situated in one
 अनुपश्यति = one tries to see through authority
 ततः एव = thereafter
 च = also
 विस्तारं = the expansion
 ब्रह्म = the Absolute
 सम्पद्यते = he attains
 तदा = at that time.
 अनादित्वात् = due to eternity
 निर्गुणत्वात् = due to be-
 ing transcendental
 परम = beyond material nature
 आत्मा = spirit
 अयं = this
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible
 शरीरस्थः = dwelling in the body
 अपि = though
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 न करोति = never does anything
 न लिप्यते = nor is he entangled.
 यथा = as
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading
 सौक्ष्म्यात् = due to being subtle
 आकाशं = the sky
 न = never
 उपलिप्यते = mixes
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 अवस्थितः = situated
 देहे = in the body
 तथा = so
 आत्मा = the self
 न = never
 उपलिप्यते = mixes.
 यथा = as
 प्रकाशयति = illuminates
 एकः = one
 कृत्स्नं = the whole
 लोकं = universe
 इमं = this
 रविः = sun
 क्षेत्रं = this body
 क्षेत्री = the soul
 तथा = similarly
 कृत्स्नं = all
 प्रकाशयति = illuminates

भारत = O son of Bharata.
 क्षेत्र = of the body
 क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = of the proprietor of the body
 एवं = thus
 अन्तरं = the difference
 ज्ञानचक्षुषा = by the vision of knowledge
 भूत = of the living entity
 प्रकृति = from material nature
 मोक्षं = the liberation
 च = also
 ये = those who
 विदुः = know
 यान्ति = approach
 ते = they
 परं = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 परं = transcendental
 भूयः = again
 प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall speak
 ज्ञानानां = of all knowledge
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 उत्तमं = the supreme
 यत् = which
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 मुनयः = the sages
 सर्वे = all
 परं = transcendental
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 इतः = from this world
 गताः = attained.
 इदं = this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of
 मम = My
 साधर्म्यं = same nature
 आगतः = having attained
 सर्गोऽपि = even in the creation
 न = never
 उपजायन्ते = are born
 प्रलये = in the annihilation
 न = nor
 व्यथन्ति = are disturbed
 च = also.
 मम = My

योनिः = source of birth
 महत् = the total material existence
 ब्रह्म = supreme
 तस्मिन् = in that
 गर्भं = pregnancy
 दधामि = create
 अहं = I
 सम्भवः = the possibility
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 ततः = thereafter
 भवति = becomes
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 सर्वयोनिषु = in all species of life
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 मूर्तयः = forms
 सम्भवन्ति = they appear
 यः = which
 तासां = of all of them
 ब्रह्म = the supreme
 महद्योनिः = source of birth in the material substance
 अहं = I
 बीजप्रदः = the seed-giving
 पिता = father.
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 इति = thus
 गुणाः = the qualities
 प्रकृति = material nature
 सम्भवाः = produced of
 निबध्नन्ति = do condition
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 देहे = in this body
 देहीनं = the living entity
 अव्ययं = eternal.
 तत्र = there
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 निर्मलत्वात् = being purest in the material world
 प्रकाशकं = illuminating
 अनामयं = without any sinful reaction
 सुखं = with happiness
 सङ्गेन = by association
 बध्नाति = conditions
 ज्ञानं = with knowledge
 सङ्गेन = by association
 च = also

अनघ = O sinless one.
 रजः = the mode of passion
 रागात्मकं = born of desire or lust
 विद्धि = know
 तृष्णा = with hankering
 सङ्ग = association
 समुद्भवं = produced of
 तत् = that
 निबध्नाति = binds
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 कर्मसङ्गेन = by association with fruitive activity
 देहीनं = the embodied.
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 तु = but
 अज्ञानजं = produced of ignorance
 विद्धि = know
 मोहनं = the delusion
 सर्वदेहिनां = of all embodied beings
 प्रमाद = with madness
 अलस्य = indolence
 निद्राभिः = and sleep
 तत् = that
 निबध्नाति = binds
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 सुखे = in happiness
 सञ्जयति = binds
 रजः = the mode of passion
 कर्माणि = in fruitive activity
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आवृत्य = covering
 तु = but
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 प्रमादे = in madness
 सञ्जयति = binds
 उत = it is said.
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 च = also
 अभिभूय = surpassing
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 भवति = becomes prominent
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 रजः = the mode of passion
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 तमः = the mode of ignorance

च = also
 एव = like that
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तथा = thus.
 सर्वद्वारेषु = in all the gates
 देहेऽस्मिन् = in this body
 प्रकाशः = the quality of illumination
 उपजायते = develops
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 यदा = when
 तदा = at that time
 विद्यात् = know
 विवृद्धं = increased
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 इत्युत = thus it is said.
 लोभः = greed
 प्रवृत्तिः = activity
 आरम्भः = endeavor
 कर्मणां = in activities
 अशमः = uncontrollable
 स्पृहा = desire
 रजसि = of the mode of passion
 एतानि = all these
 जायन्ते = develop
 विवृद्धे = when there is an excess
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.
 अप्रकाशः = darkness
 अप्रवृत्तिः = inactivity
 च = and
 प्रमादः = madness
 मोहः = illusion
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 तमसि = the mode of ignorance
 एतानि = these
 जायन्ते = are manifested
 विवृद्धे = when developed
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.
 यदा = when
 सत्त्वे = the mode of goodness
 प्रवृद्धे = developed
 तु = but
 प्रलयं = dissolution
 याति = goes
 देहभृत् = the embodied

तदा = at that time
 उत्तमविदां = of the great sages
 लोकान् = the planets
 अमलान् = pure
 प्रतिपद्यते = attains.
 रजसि = in passion
 प्रलयं = dissolution
 गत्वा = attaining
 कर्मसङ्गिषु = in the association of those engaged in fruitive activities
 जायते = takes birth
 तथा = similarly
 प्रलीनः = being dissolved
 तमसि = in ignorance
 मूढयोनिषु = in animal species
 जायते = takes birth.
 कर्मणः = of work
 सुकृतस्य = pious
 आहुः = is said
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 निर्मलं = purified
 फलं = the result
 रजसः = of the mode of passion
 तु = but
 फलं = the result
 दुःखं = misery
 अज्ञानं = nonsense
 तमसः = of the mode of ignorance
 फलं = the result.
 सत्त्वात् = from the mode of goodness
 सञ्जायते = develops
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 रजसः = from the mode of passion
 लोभः = greed
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 प्रमाद = madness
 मोहौ = and illusion
 तमसः = from the mode of ignorance
 भवतः = develop
 अज्ञानं = nonsense
 एव = certainly
 च = also.
 ऊर्ध्वं = upwards
 गच्छन्ति = go
 सत्त्वस्थाः = those situated in the mode of goodness
 मध्ये = in the middle

तिष्ठन्ति = dwell
 राजसाः = those situated in the mode of passion
 जघन्य = of abominable
 गुण = quality
 वृत्तिस्थाः = whose occupation
 अधः = down
 गच्छन्ति = go
 तामसाः = persons in the mode of ignorance.
 न = no
 अन्यं = other
 गुणेभ्यः = than the qualities
 कर्तारं = performer
 यदा = when
 द्रष्टा = a seer
 अनुपश्यति = sees properly
 गुणेभ्यः = to the modes of nature
 च = and
 परं = transcendental
 वेत्ति = knows
 मद्भावं = to My spiritual nature
 सः = he
 अधिगच्छति = is promoted.
 गुणान् = qualities
 एतान् = all these
 अतीत्य = transcending
 त्रीन् = three
 देही = the embodied
 देह = the body
 समुद्भवान् = produced of
 जन्म = of birth
 मृत्यु = death
 जरा = and old age
 दुःखैः = the distresses
 विमुक्तः = being freed from
 अमृतं = nectar
 अश्नुते = he enjoys.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 कैः = by which
 लिङ्गैः = symptoms
 त्रीन् = three
 गुणान् = qualities
 एतान् = all these
 अतीतः = having transcended
 भवति = is
 प्रभो = O my Lord
 किं = what
 आचारः = behavior

कथं = how
 च = also
 एतान् = these
 त्रीन् = three
 गुणान् = qualities
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 प्रकाशं = illumination
 च = and
 प्रवृत्तिं = attachment
 च = and
 मोहं = illusion
 एव च = also
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu
 न द्वेष्टि = does not hate
 सम्प्रवृत्तानि = although developed
 न निवृत्तानि = nor stopping development
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 उदासीनवत् = as if neutral
 आसीनः = situated
 गुणैः = by the qualities
 यः = one who
 न = never
 विचाल्यते = is agitated
 गुणाः = the qualities
 वर्तन्ते = are acting
 इत्येवं = knowing thus
 यः = one who
 अवतिष्ठति = remains
 न = never
 इङ्गते = flickers
 सम = equal
 दुःख = in distress
 सुखः = and happiness
 स्वस्थः = being situated in himself
 सम = equally
 लोष्ट = a lump of earth
 अश्म = stone
 काञ्चनः = gold
 तुल्य = equally disposed
 प्रिय = to the dear
 अप्रियः = and the undesirable
 धीरः = steady
 तुल्य = equal
 निन्दा = in defamation
 आत्मसंस्तुतिः = and praise of himself
 मान = in honor

अपमानयोः = and dishonor
 तुल्यः = equal
 तुल्यः = equal
 मित्र = of friends
 अरि = and enemies
 पक्षयोः = to the parties
 सर्व = of all
 आरम्भ = endeavors
 परित्यागी = renouncer
 गुणातीतः = transcendental to the mate-
 rial modes of nature
 सः = he
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मां = unto Me
 च = also
 यः = a person who
 अव्यभिचारेण = without fail
 भक्तियोगेन = by devotional service
 सेवते = renders service
 सः = he
 गुणान् = the modes of material nature
 समतित्य = transcending
 एतान् = all these
 ब्रह्मभुयाय = elevated to the Brah-
 man platform
 कल्पते = becomes.
 ब्रह्मणः = of the impersonal brahmajyoti
 हि = certainly
 प्रतिष्ठा = the rest
 अहं = I am
 अमृतस्य = of the immortal
 अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable
 च = also
 शाश्वतस्य = of the eternal
 च = and
 धर्मस्य = of the constitutional position
 सुखस्य = of happiness
 ऐकान्तिकस्य = ultimate
 च = also.

End of 14.27

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 ऊर्ध्वमूलं = with roots above
 अधः = downwards
 शाखं = branches
 अश्वत्थं = a banyan tree

प्राहुः = is said
 अव्ययं = eternal
 छन्दांसि = the Vedic hymns
 यस्य = of which
 पर्णानि = the leaves
 यः = anyone who
 तं = that
 वेद = knows
 सः = he
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas.
 अधः = downward
 च = and
 ऊर्ध्वं = upward
 प्रसृताः = extended
 तस्य = its
 शाखाः = branches
 गुण = by the modes of material nature
 प्रवृद्धाः = developed
 विषय = sense objects
 प्रवालाः = twigs
 अधः = downward
 च = and
 मूलानि = roots
 अनुसन्तानि = extended
 कर्म = to work
 अनुबन्धीनि = bound
 मनुष्यलोके = in the world of hu-
 man society.
 न = not
 रूपं = the form
 अस्य = of this tree
 इह = in this world
 तथा = also
 उपलभ्यते = can be perceived
 न = never
 अन्तः = end
 न = never
 च = also
 आदिः = beginning
 न = never
 च = also
 सम्प्रतिष्ठा = the foundation
 अश्वत्थं = banyan tree
 एनं = this
 सुविरूढ = strongly
 मूलं = rooted
 असङ्गशस्त्रेण = by the weapon of detachment
 दृढेन = strong

छित्त्व = cutting
 ततः = thereafter
 पदं = situation
 तत् = that
 परिमार्गितव्यं = has to be searched out
 यस्मिन् = where
 गताः = going
 न = never
 निवर्तन्ति = they come back
 भूयः = again
 तं = to Him
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 आद्यं = original
 पुरुषं = the Personality of Godhead
 प्रपद्ये = surrender
 यतः = from whom
 प्रवृत्तिः = the beginning
 प्रसृता = extended
 पुराणी = very old.
 निः = without
 मान = false prestige
 मोहः = and illusion
 जित = having conquered
 सङ्ग = of association
 दोषाः = the faults
 अध्यात्म = in spiritual knowledge
 नित्याः = in eternity
 विनिवृत्त = disassociated
 कामाः = from lust
 द्वन्द्वैः = from the dualities
 विमुक्तः = liberated
 सुखदुःख = happiness and distress
 संज्ञैः = named
 गच्छन्ति = attain
 अमूढाः = unbewildered
 पदं = situation
 अव्ययं = eternal
 तत् = that.
 न = not
 तत् = that
 भासयते = illuminates
 सूर्यः = the sun
 न = nor
 शशाङ्कः = the moon
 न = nor
 पावकः = fire, electricity
 यत् = where

गत्वा = going
 न = never
 निवर्तन्ते = they come back
 तद्धाम = that abode
 परमं = supreme
 मम = My.
 मम = My
 एव = certainly
 अंशः = fragmental particle
 जीवलोके = in the world of conditional life
 जीवभूतः = the conditioned living entity
 सनातनः = eternal
 मनः = with the mind
 षष्ठाणि = the six
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 प्रकृति = in material nature
 स्थानि = situated
 कर्षति = is struggling hard.
 शरीरं = the body
 यत् = as
 अवाप्नोति = gets
 यत् = as
 चापि = also
 उत्क्रामति = gives up
 ईश्वरः = the lord of the body
 गृहीत्वा = taking
 एतानि = all these
 संयाति = goes away
 वायुः = the air
 गन्धान् = smells
 इव = like
 अशयात् = from their source.
 श्रोत्रं = ears
 चक्षुः = eyes
 स्पर्शनं = touch
 च = also
 रसनं = tongue
 घ्राणं = smelling power
 एव = also
 च = and
 अधिष्ठाय = being situated in
 मनः = mind
 च = also
 अयं = he
 विषयान् = sense objects
 उपसेवते = enjoys.
 उत्क्रामन्तं = quitting the body

स्थितं = situated in the body
 वापि = either
 भुञ्जानं = enjoying
 वा = or
 गुणान्वितं = under the spell of the modes of material nature
 विमूढाः = foolish persons
 न = never
 अनुपश्यन्ति = can see
 पश्यन्ति = can see
 ज्ञानचक्षुषः = those who have the eyes of knowledge
 यतन्तः = endeavoring
 योगिनः = transcendentalists
 च = also
 एनं = this
 पश्यन्ति = can see
 आत्मनि = in the self
 अवस्थितं = situated
 यतन्तः = endeavoring
 अपि = although
 अकृतात्मानः = those without self-realization
 न = do not
 एनं = this
 पश्यन्ति = see
 अचेतसः = having undeveloped minds.
 यत् = that which
 आदित्यगतं = in the sunshine
 तेजः = splendor
 जगत् = the whole world
 भासयते = illuminates
 अखिलं = entirely
 यत् = that which
 चन्द्रमसि = in the moon
 यत् = that which
 च = also
 अग्नौ = in fire
 तत् = that
 तेजः = splendor
 विद्धि = understand
 मामकं = from Me.
 गां = the planets
 आविश्य = entering
 च = also
 भूतानी = the living entities
 धारयामि = sustain
 अहं = I
 ओजसा = by My energy

पुष्णामि = am nourishing
 च = and
 औषधीः = vegetables
 सर्वाः = all
 सोमः = the moon
 भूत्वा = becoming
 रसात्मकः = supplying the juice.
 अहं = I
 वैश्वानरः = My plenary portion as the dig-
 gesting fire
 भूत्वा = becoming
 प्राणिनां = of all living entities
 देहं = in the bodies
 आश्रितः = situated
 प्राण = the outgoing air
 अपान = the down-going air
 समायुक्तः = keeping in balance
 पचामि = I digest
 अन्नं = foodstuff
 चतुर्विधं = the four kinds.
 सर्वस्य = of all living beings
 च = and
 अहं = I
 हृदि = in the heart
 सन्निविष्टः = situated
 मत्तः = from Me
 स्मृतिः = remembrance
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 अपोहनं = forgetfulness
 च = and
 वेदैः = by the Vedas
 च = also
 सर्वैः = all
 अहं = I am
 एव = certainly
 वेद्यः = knowable
 वेदान्तकृत् = the compiler of the Vedanta
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 अहं = I.
 द्वौ = two
 इमौ = these
 पुरुषौ = living entities
 लोके = in the world
 क्षरः = fallible
 च = and
 अक्षरः = infallible

एव = certainly
 च = and
 क्षरः = fallible
 सर्वाणि = all
 भूतानी = living entities
 कूटस्थः = in oneness
 अक्षरः = infallible
 उच्यते = is said.
 उत्तमः = the best
 पुरुषः = personality
 तु = but
 अन्यः = another
 परम = the supreme
 आत्मा = self
 इति = thus
 उदाहृतः = is said
 यः = who
 लोक = of the universe
 त्रयं = the three divisions
 आविश्य = entering
 विभर्ति = is maintaining
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible
 ईश्वरः = the Lord.
 यस्मात् = because
 क्षरं = to the fallible
 अतीतः = transcendental
 अहं = I am
 अक्षरात् = beyond the infallible
 अपि = also
 च = and
 उत्तमः = the best
 अतः = therefore
 अस्मि = I am
 लोके = in the world
 वेदे = in the Vedic literature
 च = and
 प्रथितः = celebrated
 पुरुषोत्तमः = as the Supreme Personality.
 यः = anyone who
 मां = Me
 एवं = thus
 असम्भूढः = without a doubt
 जानाति = knows
 पुरुषोत्तमं = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead
 सः = he
 सर्ववित् = the knower of everything
 भजति = renders devotional service

मां = unto Me
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 इति = thus
 गुह्यतमं = the most confidential
 शास्त्रं = revealed scripture
 इदं = this
 उक्तं = disclosed
 मया = by Me
 अनघ = O sinless one
 एतत् = this
 बुद्ध्या = understanding
 बुद्धिमान् = intelligent
 स्यात् = one becomes
 कृतकृत्यः = the most per-
 fect in his endeavors
 च = and
 भारत = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 अभयं = fearlessness
 सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः = purifica-
 tion of one's existence
 ज्ञान = in knowledge
 योग = of linking up
 व्यवस्थितिः = the situation
 दानं = charity
 दमः = controlling the mind
 च = and
 यज्ञः = performance of sacrifice
 च = and
 स्वाध्यायः = study of Vedic literature
 तपः = austerity
 आर्जवं = simplicity
 अहिंसा = nonviolence
 सत्यं = truthfulness
 अक्रोधः = freedom from anger
 त्यागः = renunciation
 शान्तिः = tranquillity
 अपैशुनं = aversion to fault-finding
 दया = mercy
 भूतेषु = towards all living entities
 अलोलुप्त्वं = freedom from greed
 मार्दवं = gentleness
 ह्रीः = modesty

अचापलं = determination
 तेजः = vigor
 क्षमा = forgiveness
 धृतिः = fortitude
 शौचं = cleanliness
 अद्रोहः = freedom from envy
 न = not
 अति मानिता = expectation of honor
 भवन्ति = are
 सम्पदं = the qualities
 दैवी = the transcendental nature
 अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 दम्भः = pride
 दर्पः = arrogance
 अभिमानः = conceit
 च = and
 क्रोधः = anger
 पारुष्यं = harshness
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 अज्ञानं = ignorance
 च = and
 अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सम्पदं = the qualities
 आसुरी = the demoniac nature.
 दैवी = transcendental
 सम्पत् = assets
 विमोक्षाय = meant for liberation
 निबन्धाय = for bondage
 आसुरी = demoniac qualities
 मता = are considered
 मा = do not
 शुचः = worry
 सम्पदं = assets
 दैवी = transcendental
 अभिजातः = born of
 असि = you are
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.
 द्वौ = two
 भूतसर्गौ = created living beings
 लोके = in the world
 अस्मिन् = this
 दैवः = godly
 आसुरः = demoniac
 एव = certainly
 च = and

दैवः = the divine
 विस्तरशः = at great length
 प्रोक्तः = said
 आसुरं = the demoniac
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 मे = from Me
 शृणु = just hear.
 प्रवृत्तिं = acting properly
 च = also
 निवृत्तिं = not acting improperly
 च = and
 जनाः = persons
 न = never
 विदुः = know
 आसुरः = of demoniac quality
 न = never
 शौचं = cleanliness
 न = nor
 अपि = also
 च = and
 आचारः = behavior
 न = never
 सत्यं = truth
 तेषु = in them
 विद्यते = there is.
 असत्यं = unreal
 अप्रतिष्ठं = without foundation
 ते = they
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation
 आहुः = say
 अनीश्वरं = with no controller
 अपरस्पर = without cause
 सम्भूतं = arisen kim
 अन्यत् = there is no other cause
 कामहैतुकं = it is due to lust only.
 एतां = this
 दृष्टिं = vision
 अवष्टभ्य = accepting
 नष्ट = having lost
 आत्मनः = themselves
 अल्पबुद्धयः = the less intelligent
 प्रभवन्ति = flourish
 उग्रकर्माणः = engaged in painful activities
 क्षयाय = for destruction
 जगतः = of the world
 अहिताः = unbeneficial.
 कामं = lust
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of

दुष्पूरं = insatiable
 दम्भ = of pride
 मन = and false prestige
 मदान्विताः = absorbed in the conceit
 मोहात् = by illusion
 गृहीत्वा = taking
 असत् = nonpermanent
 ग्राहान् = things
 प्रवर्तन्ते = they flourish
 अशुचि = to the unclean
 व्रताः = avowed.
 चिन्तां = fears and anxieties
 अपरिमेयं = immeasurable
 च = and
 प्रलयान्तां = unto the point of death
 उपाश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
 कामोपभोग = sense gratification
 परमाः = the highest goal of life
 एतावत् = thus
 इति = in this way
 निश्चिताः = having ascertained
 आशापाश = entanglements in a net-
 work of hope
 शतैः = by hundreds
 बद्धाः = being bound
 काम = of lust
 क्रोध = and anger
 परायणाः = always situ-
 ated in the mentality
 ईहन्ते = they desire
 काम = lust
 भोग = sense enjoyment
 अर्थं = for the purpose of
 अन्यायेन = illegally
 अर्थ = of wealth
 सञ्चयान् = accumulation.
 इदं = this
 अद्य = today
 मया = by me
 लब्धं = gained
 इमं = this
 प्राप्स्ये = I shall gain
 मनोरथं = according to my desires
 इदं = this
 अस्ति = there is
 इदं = this
 अपि = also
 मे = mine

भविष्यति = it will increase in the future
 पुनः = again
 धनं = wealth
 असौ = that
 मया = by me
 हतः = has been killed
 शत्रुः = enemy
 हनिष्ये = I shall kill
 च = also
 अपरान् = others
 अपि = certainly
 ईश्वरः = the lord
 अहं = I am
 अहं = I am
 भोगी = the enjoyer
 सिद्धः = perfect
 अहं = I am
 बलवान् = powerful
 सुखी = happy
 आढ्यः = wealthy
 अभिजनवान् = surrounded by aristocratic relatives
 अस्मि = I am
 कः = who
 अन्यः = other
 अस्ति = there is
 सदृशः = like
 मया = me
 यक्ष्ये = I shall sacrifice
 दास्यामि = I shall give charity
 मोदिष्ये = I shall rejoice
 इति = thus
 अज्ञान = by ignorance
 विमोहिताः = deluded.
 अनेक = numerous
 चित्त = by anxieties
 विभ्रान्ताः = perplexed
 मोह = of illusions
 जाल = by a network
 समावृतः = surrounded
 प्रसक्ताः = attached
 कामभोगेषु = to sense gratification
 पतन्ति = they glide down
 नरके = into hell
 अशुचौ = unclean.
 आत्मासम्भविताः = self-complacent
 स्तब्धः = impudent
 धनमान = of wealth and false prestige

मद = in the delusion
 अन्विताः = absorbed
 यजन्ते = they perform sacrifice
 नाम = in name only
 यज्ञैः = with sacrifices
 ते = they
 दम्भेन = out of pride
 अविधिपूर्वकं = without following any rules and regulations.
 अहङ्कारं = false ego
 बलं = strength
 दर्पं = pride
 कामं = lust
 क्रोधं = anger
 च = also
 संश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
 मां = Me
 आत्म = in their own
 पर = and in other
 देहेषु = bodies
 प्रद्विषन्तः = blaspheming
 अभ्यसूयकाः = envious.
 तान् = those
 अहं = I
 द्विषतः = envious
 कूरान् = mischievous
 संसारेषु = into the ocean of material existence
 नराधमान् = the lowest of mankind
 क्षिपामि = I put
 अजस्रं = forever
 अशुभान् = inauspicious
 आसुरीषु = demoniac
 एव = certainly
 योनिषु = into the wombs.
 आसुरी = demoniac
 योनिं = species
 आपन्नाः = gaining
 मूढाः = the foolish
 जन्मनि जन्मनि = in birth after birth
 मां = Me
 अप्राप्य = without achieving
 एव = certainly
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 ततः = thereafter
 यान्ति = go
 अधमां = condemned
 गतिं = destination.

त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 नरकस्य = of hell
 इदं = this
 द्वारं = gate
 नाशनं = destructive
 आत्मनः = of the self
 कामः = lust
 क्रोधः = anger
 तथा = as well as
 लोभः = greed
 तस्मात् = therefore
 एतत् = these
 त्रयं = three
 त्यजेत् = one must give up.
 एतैः = from these
 विमुक्तः = being liberated
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 तमोद्वारैः = from the gates of ignorance
 त्रिभिः = of three kinds
 नरः = a person
 आचरति = performs
 आत्मनः = for the self
 श्रेयः = benediction
 ततः = thereafter
 याति = he goes
 परां = to the supreme
 गतिं = destination.
 यः = anyone who
 शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of the scriptures
 उत्सृज्य = giving up
 वर्तते = remains
 कामकारतः = acting whimsically in lust
 न = never
 सः = he
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 अवाप्नोति = achieves
 न = never
 सुखं = happiness
 न = never
 परां = the supreme
 गतिं = perfectional stage.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 शास्त्रं = the scriptures
 प्रमाणं = evidence
 ते = your
 कार्यं = duty
 अकार्यं = and forbidden activities

व्यवस्थितौ = in determining
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 शास्त्र = of scripture
 विधान = the regulations
 उक्तं = as declared
 कर्म = work
 कर्तुं = do
 इह = in this world
 अर्हसि = you should.

End of 16.24

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 ये = those who
 शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of scripture
 उत्सृज्य = giving up
 यजन्ते = worship
 श्रद्धया = full faith
 अन्विताः = possessed of
 तेषां = of them
 निष्ठा = the faith
 तु = but
 का = what
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 सत्त्वं = in goodness
 आहो = or else
 रजः = in passion
 तमः = in ignorance.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personal-
 ity of Godhead said
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds
 भवति = becomes
 श्रद्धा = the faith
 देहिनां = of the embodied
 सा = that
 स्वभावजा = accord-
 ing to his mode of material nature
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness
 राजसी = in the mode of passion
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance
 च = and
 इति = thus
 तां = that
 शृणु = hear from Me.
 सत्त्वानुरूपा = according to the existence
 सर्वस्य = of everyone

श्रद्धा = faith
 भवति = becomes
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 श्रद्धा = faith
 मयः = full of
 अयं = this
 पुरुषः = living entity
 यः = who
 यत् = having which
 श्रद्धः = faith
 सः = thus
 एव = certainly
 सः = he.
 यजन्ते = worship
 सात्त्विकाः = those who are in the mode of goodness
 देवान् = demigods
 यक्षरक्षांसि = demons
 राजसाः = those who are in the mode of passion
 प्रेतान् = spirits of the dead
 भूतगणान् = ghosts
 च = and
 अन्ये = others
 यजन्ते = worship
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance
 जनाः = people.
 अशास्त्र = not in the scriptures
 विहितं = directed
 घोरं = harmful to others
 तप्यन्ते = undergo
 ये = those who
 तपः = austerities
 जनाः = persons
 दम्भ = with pride
 अहङ्कार = and egoism
 संयुक्ताः = engaged
 काम = of lust
 राग = and attachment
 बल = by the force
 अन्विताः = impelled
 कर्षयन्तः = tormenting
 शरीरस्थं = situated within the body
 भूतग्रामं = the combination of mate-
 rial elements
 अचेतसः = having a misled mentality
 मां = Me
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अन्तः = within

शरीरस्थं = situated in the body
 तान् = them
 विद्धि = understand
 आसुरनिश्चयान् = demons.
 आहारः = eating
 तु = certainly
 अपि = also
 सर्वस्य = of everyone
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds
 भवति = there is
 प्रियः = dear
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 तपः = austerity
 तथा = also
 दानं = charity
 तेषां = of them
 भेदं = the differences
 इमं = this
 शृणु = hear.
 आयुः = duration of life
 सत्त्व = existence
 बल = strength
 आरोग्य = health
 सुख = happiness
 प्रीति = and satisfaction
 विवर्धनाः = increasing
 रस्याः = juicy
 स्निग्धाः = fatty
 स्थिराः = enduring
 हृद्याः = pleasing to the heart
 आहारः = food
 सात्त्विक = to one in goodness
 प्रियाः = palatable.
 कटु = bitter
 आम्ल = sour
 लवण = salty
 अत्युष्ण = very hot
 तीक्ष्ण = pungent
 रुक्ष = dry
 विदाहिनः = burning
 आहारः = food
 राजसस्य = to one in the mode of passion
 इष्टाः = palatable
 दुःख = distress
 शोक = misery
 आमय = disease
 प्रदाः = causing.

यातयामं = food cooked three hours before being eaten
 गतरसं = tasteless
 पूति = bad-smelling
 पर्युषितं = decomposed
 च = also
 यत् = that which
 उच्छिष्टं = remnants of food eaten by others
 अपि = also
 च = and
 अमेध्यं = untouchable
 भोजनं = eating
 तामसं = to one in the mode of darkness
 प्रियं = dear.
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those devoid of desire for result
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 विधिदिष्टः = according to the direction of scripture
 यः = which
 इज्यते = is performed
 यष्टव्यं = must be performed
 एव = certainly
 इति = thus
 मनः = mind
 समाधाय = fixing
 सः = it
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness.
 अभिसन्धाय = desiring
 तु = but
 फलं = the result
 दम्भ = pride
 अर्थं = for the sake of
 अपि = also
 च = and
 एव = certainly
 यत् = that which
 इज्यते = is performed
 भरतश्रेष्ठ = O chief of the Bharatas
 तं = that
 यज्ञं = sacrifice
 विद्धि = know
 राजसं = in the mode of passion.
 विधिहीनं = without scriptural direction
 असृष्टान्नं = without distribution of prasadam
 मन्त्रहीनं = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns

अदक्षिणं = with no remunerations to the priests
 श्रद्धा = faith
 विरहितं = without
 यज्ञं = sacrifice
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 परिचक्षते = is to be considered.
 देव = of the Supreme Lord
 द्विज = the brahmanas
 गुरु = the spiritual master
 प्रज्ञा = and worshipable personalities
 पूजानं = worship
 शौचं = cleanliness
 आर्जवं = simplicity
 ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy
 अहिंसा = nonviolence
 च = also
 शरीरं = pertaining to the body
 तपः = austerity
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 अनुद्वेगकरं = not agitating
 वाक्यं = words
 सत्यं = truthful
 प्रिय = dear
 हितं = beneficial
 च = also
 यत् = which
 स्वाध्याय = of Vedic study
 अभ्यसनं = practice
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 वाङ्मयं = of the voice
 तपः = austerity
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मनःप्रसादः = satisfaction of the mind
 सौम्यत्वं = being without duplicity towards others
 मौनं = gravity
 आत्म = of the self
 विनिग्रहः = control
 भाव = of one's nature
 संशुद्धिः = purification
 इति = thus
 एतत् = this
 तपः = austerity
 मानसं = of the mind
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 श्रद्धया = with faith

परया = transcendental
 तप्तं = executed
 तपः = austerity
 तत् = that
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 नरैः = by men
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = who are without desires for fruits
 युक्तैः = engaged
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 परिचक्षते = is called.
 सत्कार = respect
 मान = honor
 पूजा = and worship
 अर्थं = for the sake of
 तपः = austerity
 दम्भेन = with pride
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 यत् = which
 क्रियते = is performed
 तत् = that
 इह = in this world
 प्रोक्तं = is said
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 चलं = flickering
 अध्रुवं = temporary.
 मूढ = foolish
 ग्राहेण = with endeavor
 आत्मनः = of one's own self
 यत् = which
 पीडया = by torture
 क्रियते = is performed
 तपः = penance
 परस्य = to others
 उत्सादनार्थं = for the sake of causing annihilation
 वा = or
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 दातव्यं = worth giving
 इति = thus
 यत् = that which
 दानं = charity
 दीयते = is given
 अनुपकारिणे = irrespective of return
 देशे = in a proper place

काले = at a proper time
 च = also
 पात्रे = to a suitable person
 च = and
 तत् = that
 दानं = charity
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 स्मृतं = is considered.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 प्रत्युपकारार्थं = for the sake of get-
 ting some return
 फलं = a result
 उद्दिश्य = desiring
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 दीयते = is given
 च = also
 परिक्लिष्टं = grudgingly
 तत् = that
 दानं = charity
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 स्मृतं = is understood to be.
 अदेश = at an unpurified place
 काले = and unpurified time
 यत् = that which
 दानं = charity
 अपात्रेभ्यः = to unworthy persons
 च = also
 दीयते = is given
 असत्कृतं = without respect
 अवज्ञातं = without proper attention
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 ॐ = indication of the Supreme
 तत् = that
 सत् = eternal
 इति = thus
 निर्देशः = indication
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Supreme
 त्रिविधः = threefold
 स्मृतः = is considered
 ब्राह्मणाः = the brahmanas
 तेन = with that
 वेदाः = the Vedic literature
 च = also
 यज्ञाः = sacrifice

च = also
 विहिताः = used
 पुरा = formerly.
 तस्मात् = therefore
 ॐ = beginning with om
 इति = thus
 उदाहृत्य = indicating
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice
 दान = charity
 तपः = and penance
 क्रियाः = performances
 प्रवर्तन्ते = begin
 विधानोक्तः = according to scrip-
 tural regulation
 सततं = always
 ब्रह्मवादिनां = of the transcendentalists.
 तत् = that
 इति = thus
 अनभिसन्धाय = without desiring
 फलं = the fruitive result
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice
 तपः = and penance
 क्रियाः = activities
 दान = of charity
 क्रियाः = activities
 च = also
 विविधाः = various
 क्रियन्ते = are done
 मोक्षकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those who actu-
 ally desire liberation.
 सद्भावे = in the sense of the na-
 ture of the Supreme
 साधुभावे = in the sense of the na-
 ture of the devotee
 च = also
 सत् = the word sat
 इति = thus
 एतत् = this
 प्रयुज्यते = is used
 प्रशस्ते = in bona fide
 कर्मणि = activities
 तथा = also
 सच्छब्दः = the sound sat
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 युज्यते = is used
 यज्ञे = in sacrifice
 तपसि = in penance
 दाने = in charity

च = also
 स्थितिः = the situation
 सत् = the Supreme
 इति = thus
 च = and
 उच्यते = is pronounced
 कर्म = work
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 तत् = for that
 अर्थियं = meant
 सत् = the Supreme
 इति = thus
 एव = certainly
 अभिधीयते = is indicated.
 अश्रद्धया = without faith
 हुतं = offered in sacrifice
 दत्तं = given
 तपः = penance
 तप्तं = executed
 कृतं = performed
 च = also
 यत् = that which
 असत् = false
 इति = thus
 उच्यते = is said to be
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 च = also
 तत् = that
 प्रेत्य = after death
 नो = nor
 इह = in this life.

End of 17.28

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 संन्यासस्य = of renunciation
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 तत्त्वं = the truth
 इच्छामि = I wish
 वेदितुं = to understand
 त्यागस्य = of renunciation
 च = also
 हृषीकेश = O master of the senses
 पृथक् = differently
 केशिनिशूदन = O killer of the Kesi demon.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 काम्यानां = with desire
 कर्मणां = of activities
 न्यासं = renunciation
 संन्यासं = the renounced order of life
 कवयः = the learned
 विदुः = know
 सर्वं = of all
 कर्म = activities
 फल = of results
 त्यागं = renunciation
 प्राहुः = call
 त्यागं = renunciation
 विचक्षणः = the experienced.
 त्याज्यं = must be given up
 दोषवत् = as an evil
 इति = thus
 एके = one group
 कर्म = work
 प्राहुः = they say
 मनीषिणः = great thinkers
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice
 दान = charity
 तपः = and penance
 कर्म = works
 न = never
 त्याज्यं = are to be given up
 इति = thus
 च = and
 अपरे = others.
 निश्चयं = certainty
 शृणु = hear
 मे = from Me
 तत्र = therein
 त्यागे = in the matter of renunciation
 भरतसत्तम = O best of the Bharatas
 त्यागः = renunciation
 हि = certainly
 पुरुषव्याघ्र = O tiger among human beings
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds
 सम्प्रकीर्तितः = is declared.
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice
 दान = charity
 तपः = and penance
 कर्म = activity
 न = never

त्याज्यं = to be given up
 कार्यं = must be done
 एव = certainly
 तत् = that
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 दानं = charity
 तपः = penance
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 पावनानि = purifying
 मनीषिणां = even for the great souls.
 एतानि = all these
 अपि = certainly
 तु = but
 कर्माणि = activities
 सङ्गं = association
 त्यक्त्वा = renouncing
 फलानि = results
 च = also
 कर्तव्यानि = should be done as duty
 इति = thus
 मे = My
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 निश्चितं = definite
 मतं = opinion
 उत्तमं = the best.
 नियतस्य = prescribed
 तु = but
 संन्यासः = renunciation
 कर्मणः = of activities
 न = never
 उपपद्यते = is deserved
 मोहात् = by illusion
 तस्य = of them
 परित्यागः = renunciation
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.
 दुःखं = unhappy
 इति = thus
 एव = certainly
 यत् = which
 कर्म = work
 काय = for the body
 क्लेश = trouble
 भयात् = out of fear
 त्यजेत् = gives up
 सः = he
 कृत्वा = after doing

राजसं = in the mode of passion
 त्यागं = renunciation
 न = not
 एव = certainly
 त्याग = of renunciation
 फलं = the results
 लभेत् = gains.
 कार्यं = it must be done
 इति = thus
 एव = indeed
 यत् = which
 कर्म = work
 नियतं = prescribed
 क्रियते = is performed
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 सङ्गं = association
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 फलं = the result
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 सः = that
 त्यागः = renunciation
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness
 मतः = in My opinion.
 न = never
 द्वेष्टि = hates
 अकुशलं = inauspicious
 कर्म = work
 कुशले = in the auspicious
 न = nor
 अनुषज्जते = becomes attached
 त्यागी = the renouncer
 सत्त्व = in goodness
 समाविष्टः = absorbed
 मेधावी = intelligent
 छिन्न = having cut off
 संशयः = all doubts.
 न = never
 हि = certainly
 देहभृता = by the embodied
 शक्यं = is possible
 त्यक्तुं = to be renounced
 कर्माणि = activities
 अशेषतः = altogether
 यः = anyone who
 तु = but
 कर्म = of work
 फल = of the result

त्यागी = the renouncer
 सः = he
 त्यागी = the renouncer
 इति = thus
 अभिधीयते = is said.
 अनिष्टं = leading to hell
 इष्टं = leading to heaven
 मिश्रं = mixed
 च = and
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 कर्मणः = of work
 फलं = the result
 भवति = comes
 अत्यागिनां = for those who are not renounced
 प्रेत्य = after death
 न = not
 तु = but
 संन्यासीनां = for the renounced order
 क्वचित् = at any time.
 पञ्च = five
 एतानि = these
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 कारणानि = causes
 निबोध = just understand
 मे = from Me
 साङ्ख्ये = in the Vedanta
 कृतान्ते = in the conclusion
 प्रोक्तानि = said
 सिद्धये = for the perfection
 सर्वं = of all
 कर्मणां = activities.
 अधिष्ठानं = the place
 तथा = also
 कर्ता = the worker
 करणं = instruments
 च = and
 पृथग्विधं = of different kinds
 विविधः = various
 च = and
 पृथक् = separate
 चेष्टः = the endeavors
 दैवं = the Supreme
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 अत्र = here
 पञ्चमं = the fifth.
 शरीर = by the body
 वाक् = speech

मनोभिः = and mind
 यत् = which
 कर्म = work
 प्रारभते = begins
 नरः = a person
 न्याय्यं = right
 वा = or
 विपरीतं = the opposite
 वा = or
 पञ्च = five
 एते = all these
 तस्य = its
 हेतवः = causes.
 तत्र = there
 एवं = thus
 सति = being
 कर्तारं = the worker
 आत्मानं = himself
 केवलं = only
 तु = but
 यः = anyone who
 पश्यति = sees
 अकृतबुद्धित्वात् = due to unintelligence
 न = never
 सः = he
 पश्यति = sees
 दुर्मतिः = foolish.
 यस्य = one whose
 न = never
 अहङ्कृतः = of false ego
 भावः = nature
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 यस्य = one whose
 न = never
 लिप्यते = is attached
 हत्वा = killing
 अपि = even
 सः = he
 इमान् = this
 लोकान् = world
 न = never
 हन्ति = kills
 न = never
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = the objective of knowledge
 परिज्ञाता = the knower
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds

कर्म = of work
 चोदना = the impetus
 करणं = the senses
 कर्म = the work
 कर्ता = the doer
 इति = thus
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds
 कर्म = of work
 संग्रहः = the accumulation.
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 कर्म = work
 च = also
 कर्ता = worker
 च = also
 त्रिधा = of three kinds
 एव = certainly
 गुणभेदतः = in terms of different modes of material nature
 प्रोच्यते = are said
 गुणसंख्याने = in terms of different modes
 यथावत् = as they are
 शृणु = hear
 तानि = all of them
 अपि = also.
 सर्वभूतेषु = in all living entities
 येन = by which
 एकं = one
 भावं = situation
 अव्ययं = imperishable
 ईक्षते = one sees
 अविभक्तं = undivided
 विभक्तेषु = in the numberless divided
 तत् = that
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विद्धि = know
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness.
 पृथक्त्वेन = because of division
 तु = but
 यत् = which
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 नानाभावान् = multifarious situations
 पृथग्विधान् = different
 वेत्ति = knows
 सर्वेषु = in all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 तत् = that
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विद्धि = must be known

राजसं = in terms of passion.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 कृत्स्नवत् = as all in all
 एकस्मिन् = in one
 कार्ये = work
 सक्तं = attached
 अहैतुकं = without cause
 अतत्त्वार्थवत् = without knowl-
 edge of reality
 अल्पं = very meager
 च = and
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 नियतं = regulated
 सङ्गरहितं = without attachment
 अरागद्वेषतः = without love or hatred
 कृतं = done
 अफलप्रेप्सुना = by one without de-
 sire for fruitive result
 कर्म = action
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 उच्यते = is called.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 कामेप्सुना = by one with de-
 sires for fruitive results
 कर्म = work
 साहङ्कारेण = with ego
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 क्रियते = is performed
 बहुलायासं = with great labor
 तत् = that
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 अनुबन्धं = of future bondage
 क्षयं = destruction
 हिंसां = and distress to others
 अनपेक्ष्य = without consider-
 ing the consequences
 च = also
 पौरुषं = self-sanctioned
 मोहात् = by illusion
 आरभ्यते = is begun

कर्म = work
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from all mate-
 rial association
 अनहंवादि = without false ego
 धृति = with determination
 उत्साह = and great enthusiasm
 समन्वितः = qualified
 सिद्धि = in perfection
 असिद्ध्योः = and failure
 निर्विकारः = without change
 कर्ता = worker
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 रागी = very much attached
 कर्मफल = the fruit of the work
 प्रेप्सुः = desiring
 लुब्धः = greedy
 हिंसात्मकः = always envious
 अशुचिः = unclean
 हर्षशोकान्वितः = sub-
 ject to joy and sorrow
 कर्ता = such a worker
 राजसः = in the mode of passion
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.
 अयुक्तः = not referring to the scrip-
 tural injunctions
 प्राकृतः = materialistic
 स्तब्धः = obstinate
 शठः = deceitful
 नैष्कृतिकः = expert in insulting others
 अलसः = lazy
 विषादि = morose
 दीर्घसूत्री = procrastinating
 च = also
 कर्ता = worker
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 बुद्धेः = of intelligence
 भेदं = the differences
 धृतेः = of steadiness
 च = also
 एव = certainly
 गुणतः = by the modes of material nature
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds

शृणु = just hear
 प्रोच्यमानं = as described by Me
 अश्लेषेण = in detail
 पृथक्त्वेन = differently
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth.
 प्रवृत्तिं = doing
 च = also
 निवृत्तिं = not doing
 च = and
 कार्यं = what ought to be done
 अकार्यं = and what ought not to be done
 भय = fear
 अभये = and fearlessness
 बन्धं = bondage
 मोक्षं = liberation
 च = and
 या = that which
 वेत्ति = knows
 बुद्धिः = understanding
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.
 यया = by which
 धर्मं = the principles of religion
 अधर्मं = irreligion
 च = and
 कार्यं = what ought to be done
 च = also
 अकार्यं = what ought not to be done
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 अयथावत् = imperfectly
 प्रजानाति = knows
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.
 अधर्मं = irreligion
 धर्मं = religion
 इति = thus
 या = which
 मन्यते = thinks
 तमस = by illusion
 आवृता = covered
 सर्वार्थान् = all things
 विपरीतान् = in the wrong direction
 च = also
 बुद्धिः = intelligence

सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.
 धृत्या = determination
 यया = by which
 धारयते = one sustains
 मनः = of the mind
 प्राण = life
 इन्द्रिय = and senses
 क्रियाः = the activities
 योगेन = by yoga practice
 अव्यभिचारिण्या = without any break
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.
 यया = by which
 तु = but
 धर्म = religiosity
 काम = sense gratification
 अर्थन् = and economic development
 धृत्य = by determination
 धारयते = one sustains
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 प्रसङ्गेन = because of attachment
 फलाकाङ्क्षी = desiring fruitive results
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.
 यया = by which
 स्वप्नं = dreaming
 भयं = fearfulness
 शोकं = lamentation
 विषादं = moroseness
 मदं = illusion
 एव = certainly
 च = also
 न = never
 विमुञ्चति = one gives up
 दुर्मेधा = unintelligent
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.
 सुखं = happiness
 तु = but
 इदानीं = now

त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 शृणु = hear
 मे = from Me
 भरतर्षभ = O best amongst the Bharatas
 अभ्यासात् = by practice
 रमते = one enjoys
 यत्र = where
 दुःख = of distress
 अन्तं = the end
 च = also
 निगच्छति = gains.
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 अग्रे = in the beginning
 विषमिव = like poison
 परिणामे = at the end
 अमृत = nectar
 उपमं = compared to
 तत् = that
 सुखं = happiness
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 प्रोक्तं = is said
 आत्म = in the self
 बुद्धि = of intelligence
 प्रसादजं = born of the satisfaction.
 विषय = of the objects of the senses
 इन्द्रिय = and the senses
 संयोगात् = from the combination
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 अग्रे = in the beginning
 अमृतोपमं = just like nectar
 परिणामे = at the end
 विषमिव = like poison
 तत् = that
 सुखं = happiness
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 स्मृतं = is considered.
 यत् = that which
 अग्रे = in the beginning
 च = also
 अनुबन्धे = at the end
 च = also
 सुखं = happiness
 मोहनं = illusory
 आत्मनः = of the self
 निद्रा = sleep
 आलस्य = laziness

प्रमाद = and illusion
 उत्थं = produced of
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 न = not
 तत् = that
 अस्ति = there is
 पृथिव्यां = on the earth
 वा = or
 दिवि = in the higher planetary system
 देवेषु = amongst the demigods
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 सत्त्वं = existence
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of material nature
 मुक्तं = liberated
 यत् = that
 एभिः = from the influence of these
 स्यात् = is
 त्रिभिः = three
 गुणैः = modes of material nature.
 ब्राह्मण = of the brahmanas
 क्षत्रिय = the ksatriyas
 विशां = and the vaisyas
 शूद्राणां = of the shudras
 च = and
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemies
 कर्माणि = the activities
 प्रविभक्तानि = are divided
 स्वभाव = their own nature
 प्रभवैः = born of
 गुणैः = by the modes of material nature.
 समः = peacefulness
 दमः = self-control
 तपः = austerity
 शौचं = purity
 क्षान्तिः = tolerance
 आर्जवं = honesty
 एव = certainly
 च = and
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विज्ञानं = wisdom
 आस्तिक्यं = religiousness
 ब्रह्म = of a brahmana
 कर्म = duty
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
 शौर्यं = heroism

तेजः = power
 धृतिः = determination
 दाक्ष्यं = resourcefulness
 युद्धे = in battle
 च = and
 अपि = also
 अपलायनं = not fleeing
 दानं = generosity
 ईश्वर = of leadership
 भावः = the nature
 च = and
 क्षात्रं = of a ksatriya
 कर्म = duty
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
 कृषि = plowing
 गो = of cows
 रक्ष्य = protection
 वाणिज्यं = trade
 वैश्य = of a vaisya
 कर्म = duty
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature
 परिचर्यं = service
 आत्मकं = consisting of
 कर्म = duty
 शूद्रस्य = of the shudra
 अपि = also
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
 स्वे स्वे = each his own
 कर्मणि = work
 अभिरतः = following
 संसिद्धिं = perfection
 लभते = achieves
 नरः = a man
 स्वकर्म = in his own duty
 निरतः = engaged
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 यथा = as
 विन्दति = attains
 तत् = that
 शृणु = listen.
 यतः = from whom
 प्रवृत्तिः = the emanation
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 येन = by whom
 सर्वं = all
 इदं = this
 ततं = is pervaded
 स्वकर्मणा = by his own duties

तं = Him
 अम्यर्च्यं = by worshiping
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 विन्दति = achieves
 मानवः = a man.
 श्रेयान् = better
 स्वधर्मः = one's own occupation
 विगुणः = imperfectly performed
 परधर्मात् = than another's occupation
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done
 स्वभावनियतं = prescribed accord-
 ing to one's nature
 कर्म = work
 कुर्वन् = performing
 न = never
 आप्नोति = achieves
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.
 सहजं = born simultaneously
 कर्म = work
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 सदोषं = with fault
 अपि = although
 न = never
 त्यजेत् = one should give up
 सर्वारम्भः = all ventures
 हि = certainly
 दोषेन = with fault
 धूमेन = with smoke
 अग्निः = fire
 इव = as
 आवृताः = covered.
 असक्तबुद्धिः = having unattached intelligence
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 जितात्मा = having control of the mind
 विगतस्पृहः = without material desires
 नैष्कर्म्यसिद्धिं = the perfec-
 tion of nonreaction
 परमां = supreme
 संन्यासेन = by the renounced order of life
 अधिगच्छति = one attains.
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 प्राप्तः = achieving
 यथा = as
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme
 तथा = so
 आप्नोति = one achieves
 निबोध = try to understand
 मे = from Me

समासेन = summarily
 एव = certainly
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 निष्ठा = the stage
 ज्ञानस्य = of knowledge
 या = which
 परा = transcendental.
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence
 विशुद्ध्या = fully purified
 युक्तः = engaged
 धृत्य = by determination
 आत्मानं = the self
 नियम्य = regulating
 च = also
 शब्दादिन् = such as sound
 विषयान् = the sense objects
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 राग = attachment
 द्वेषौ = and hatred
 व्युदस्य = laying aside
 च = also
 विविक्तसेवी = living in a secluded place
 लघ्वाशी = eating a small quantity
 यत = having controlled
 वाक् = speech
 काय = body
 मानसः = and mind
 ध्यानयोगपरः = absorbed in trance
 नित्यं = twenty-four hours a day
 वैराग्यं = detachment
 समुपाश्रितः = having taken shelter of
 अहङ्कारं = false ego
 बलं = false strength
 दर्पं = false pride
 कामं = lust
 क्रोधं = anger
 परिग्रहं = and acceptance of mate-
 rial things
 विमुच्य = being delivered from
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship
 शान्तः = peaceful
 ब्रह्मभूयाय = for self-realization
 कल्पते = is qualified.
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being one with the Absolute
 प्रसन्नात्मा = fully joyful
 न = never
 शोचति = laments
 न = never

काङ्क्षति = desires
 समः = equally disposed
 सर्वेषु = to all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 मद्भक्तिं = My devotional service
 लभते = gains
 परां = transcendental.
 भक्त्या = by pure devotional service
 मां = Me
 अभिजानाति = one can know
 यावान् = as much as yah
 चास्मि = as I am
 तत्त्वतः = in truth
 ततः = thereafter
 मां = Me
 तत्त्वतः = in truth
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 विशते = he enters
 तदनन्तरं = thereafter.
 सर्व = all
 कर्माणि = activities
 अपि = although
 सदा = always
 कुर्वाणः = performing
 मद्ब्यपाश्रयः = under My protection
 मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy
 अवाप्नोति = one achieves
 शाश्वतं = the eternal
 पदं = abode
 अव्ययं = imperishable.
 चेतसा = by intelligence
 सर्वकर्माणि = all kinds of activities
 मयि = unto Me
 संन्यस्य = giving up
 मत्परः = under My protection
 बुद्धियोगं = devotional activities
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of
 मच्चित्तः = in consciousness of Me
 सततं = twenty-four hours a day
 भव = just become.
 मत् = of Me
 चित्तः = being in consciousness
 सर्व = all
 दुर्गाणि = impediments
 मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy
 तरिष्यसि = you will overcome
 अथ = but
 चेत् = if

त्वं = you
 अहङ्कारात् = by false ego
 न श्रोस्यसि = do not hear
 विनङ्क्ष्यसि = you will be lost.
 यत् = if
 अहङ्कारं = of false ego
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight
 इति = thus
 मन्यसे = you think
 मिथ्यैषः = this is all false
 व्यवसायः = determination
 ते = your
 प्रकृतिः = material nature
 त्वां = you
 नियोक्ष्यति = will engage.
 स्वभावजेन = born of your own nature
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 निबद्धः = conditioned
 स्वेन = by your own
 कर्मणा = activities
 कर्तुं = to do
 न = not
 इच्छसि = you like
 यत् = that which
 मोहात् = by illusion
 करिष्यसि = you will do
 अवशः = involuntarily
 अपि = even
 तत् = that.
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 हृद्देशे = in the location of the heart
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 तिष्ठति = resides
 भ्रामयन् = causing to travel
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities
 यन्त्र = on a machine
 आरूढानि = being placed
 मायया = under the spell of material energy.
 तं = unto Him
 एव = certainly
 शरणम् गच्छ = surrender
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 तत्प्रसादात् = by His grace
 परां = transcendental

शान्तिं = peace
 स्थानं = the abode
 प्राप्स्यसि = you will get
 शाश्वतं = eternal.
 इति = thus
 ते = unto you
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आख्यातं = described
 गुह्यात् = than confidential
 गुह्यतरं = still more confidential
 मया = by Me
 विमृश्य = deliberating
 एतत् = on this
 अशेषेण = fully
 यथा = as
 इच्छसि = you like
 तथा = that
 कुरु = perform.
 सर्वगुह्यतमं = the most confidential of all
 भूयः = again
 शृणु = just hear
 मे = from Me
 परमं = the supreme
 वचः = instruction
 इष्टः असि = you are dear
 मे = to Me
 दृढं = very
 इति = thus
 ततः = therefore
 वक्ष्यामि = I am speaking
 ते = for your
 हितं = benefit.
 मन्मनाः = thinking of Me
 भव = just become
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee
 मद्याजी = My worshiper
 मां = unto Me
 नमस्कुरु = offer your obeisances
 मां = unto Me
 एव = certainly
 एष्यसि = you will come
 सत्यं = truly
 ते = to you
 प्रतिजाने = I promise
 प्रियः = dear
 असि = you are
 मे = to Me.
 सर्वधर्मान् = all varieties of religion

परित्यज्य = abandoning
 मां = unto Me
 एकं = only
 शरणं = for surrender
 ब्रज = go
 अहं = I
 त्वां = you
 सर्व = all
 पापेभ्यः = from sinful reactions
 मोक्षयिष्यामि = will deliver
 मा = do not
 शुचः = worry.
 इदं = this
 ते = by you
 न = never
 अतपस्काय = to one who is not austere
 न = never
 अभक्ताय = to one who is not a devotee
 कदाचन = at any time
 न = never
 च = also
 अशुश्रूषवे = to one who is not en-
 gaged in devotional service
 वाच्यं = to be spoken
 न = never
 च = also
 मां = toward Me
 यः = anyone who
 अभ्यसूयति = is envious.
 यः = anyone who
 इदं = this
 परमं = most
 गुह्यं = confidential secret
 मत् = of Mine
 भक्तेषु = amongst devotees
 अभिधास्यति = explains
 भक्तिं = devotional service
 मयि = unto Me
 परां = transcendental
 कृत्वा = doing
 मां = unto Me
 एव = certainly
 एष्यति = comes
 असंशयः = without doubt.
 न = never
 च = and
 तस्मात् = than him
 मनुष्येषु = among men

कश्चित् = anyone
 मे = to Me
 प्रियकृत्तमः = more dear
 भविता = will become
 न = nor
 च = and
 मे = to Me
 तस्मात् = than him
 अन्यः = another
 प्रियतरः = dearer
 भुवि = in this world.
 अध्येष्यते = will study
 च = also
 यः = he who
 इमं = this
 धर्म्यं = sacred
 संवादं = conversation
 आवयोः = of ours
 ज्ञान = of knowledge
 यज्ञेन = by the sacrifice
 तेन = by him
 अहं = I
 इष्टः = worshiped
 स्यां = shall be
 इति = thus
 मे = My
 मतिः = opinion.
 श्रद्धावान् = faithful
 अनसूयः = not envious
 च = and
 शृणुयात् = does hear
 अपि = certainly
 यः = who
 नरः = a man
 सः = he
 अपि = also
 मुक्तः = being liberated
 शुभान् = the auspicious
 लोकान् = planets
 प्राप्नुयात् = he attains
 पुण्यकर्मणां = of the pious.
 कश्चित् = whether
 एतत् = this
 श्रुतं = heard
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 त्वया = by you
 एकाग्रेण = with full attention
 चेतसा = by the mind

कश्चित् = whether
 अज्ञान = of ignorance
 सम्मोहः = the illusion
 प्रणष्टः = dispelled
 ते = of you
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 नष्टः = dispelled
 मोहः = illusion
 स्मृतिः = memory
 लब्धा = regained
 त्वत्प्रसादात् = by Your mercy
 मया = by me
 अच्युत = O infallible KRiShNa
 स्थितः = situated
 अस्मि = I am
 गत = removed
 सन्देहः = all doubts
 करिष्ये = I shall execute
 वचनं = order
 तव = Your.
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said
 इति = thus
 अहं = I
 वासुदेवस्य = of KRiShNa
 पार्थस्य = and Arjuna
 च = also
 महात्मनः = of the great soul
 संवादं = discussion
 इमं = this
 अश्रौषं = have heard
 अद्भुतं = wonderful
 रोमहर्षणं = making the hair stand on end.
 व्यासप्रसादात् = by the mercy of Vyasadeva
 श्रुतवान् = have heard
 एतत् = this
 गुह्यं = confidential
 अहं = I
 परं = the supreme
 योगं = mysticism
 योगेश्वरात् = from the mas-
 ter of all mysticism
 कृष्णात् = from KRiShNa
 साक्षात् = directly
 कथयतः = speaking
 स्वयं = personally.
 राजन् = O King
 संस्मृत्य = remembering

संस्मृत्य = remembering
संवादं = message
इमं = this
अद्भुतं = wonderful
केशव = of Lord KRiShNa
अर्जुनयोः = and Arjuna
पुण्यं = pious
हृष्यामि = I am taking pleasure
च = also
मुहुर्मुहुः = repeatedly.
तत् = that
च = also
संस्मृत्य = remembering
संस्मृत्य = remembering
रूपं = form

अति = greatly
अद्भुतं = wonderful
हरेः = of Lord KRiShNa
विस्मयः = wonder
मे = my
महान् = great
राजन् = O King
हृष्यामि = I am enjoying
च = also
पुनः पुनः = repeatedly.
यत्र = where
योगेश्वरः = the master of mysticism
कृष्णः = Lord KRiShNa
यत्र = where
पार्थः = the son of Pritha

धनुर्धरः = the car-
rier of the bow and arrow
तत्र = there
श्रीः = opulence
विजयः = victory
भूतिः = exceptional power
ध्रुवा = certain
नीतिः = morality
मतिर्मम = my opinion.

End of 18.78

Please send corrections to sanskrit@cheerful.com

Last updated May 23, 2012

<http://sanskritdocuments.org>